CYTOTOXIC ACTIVITY OF INDIAN, INDONESIAN AND UK PLANT EXTRACTS ON BREAST CANCER CELLS

A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

by

Susan Jane Wagland

Department of Life Sciences, College of Health and Life Sciences, Brunel University London

October 2015
Abstract

Many plants in biodiversity hotspots have not yet been screened for biological activity in humans. Plants synthesise secondary metabolites that may be unique to each species or induced in response to specific conditions. Assam in North East India forms part of the Indo-Burma biodiversity hotspot for conservation and is a rich source of medicinal plants for traditional Indian medicine. This study concerns the potential cytotoxic effects of three Assamese medicinal plant extracts, from *Clitoria ternatea* root, *Mucuna pruriens* seed and *Cheilocostus speciosus* rhizome. The aim of the study was to characterise the cytotoxic activity, to elucidate the biological mechanism and to isolate the bioactive agents for further investigation. *Clitoria* was prioritised for study, as its crude extract was found to have a dose related, cytotoxic effect that was 2-3 fold more effective on breast cancer cells than non-cancer cells. Two bioactive fractions of *Clitoria* were isolated in bioassay-led fractionation with high performance liquid chromatography. The fractions demonstrated a selective dose related cytotoxic effect over a range of 100 to 700 ng/µL. In live cell observation, crude extract and a bioactive fraction were cytostatic at non-lethal treatment doses, and crude extract reduced cells' motility by 50%. Both crude extract and fractions caused structural changes in the actin cytoskeleton which could be contributing to the cytotoxic and cytostatic effects and reduced motility. Liquid Chromatography-Mass Spectrometry analysis indicates that the two isolated bioactive agents are novel homoisoflavones, polyphenolic secondary metabolites, which were also detected in extracts made from Indonesian sourced *Clitoria* root and are likely to be in extract made from UK sourced *Clitoria* root. Results suggest that bioactive components of *Clitoria* extract are worthy of further study and may provide lead compounds for new cytotoxic or antiproliferative anti-cancer therapies.
Declaration

I, Susan Jane Wagland, declare that this thesis is my own work.

Signed ___________________________________  Date___________________
Table of Contents

Table of Contents .............................................................................................................. iii

List of Figures ..................................................................................................................... x

List of Tables ......................................................................................................................... xvii

Glossary ................................................................................................................................. xx

Acknowledgments .............................................................................................................. xxiii

Chapter 1  Introduction ....................................................................................................... 1

1.1 Breast cancer ................................................................................................................ 1

1.2 Breast cancer therapies ............................................................................................... 3

1.2.1 Introduction ........................................................................................................... 3

1.2.2 Surgery ...................................................................................................................... 4

1.2.3 Radiotherapy ........................................................................................................... 4

1.2.1 Chemotherapy ......................................................................................................... 5

1.2.2 Targeted treatments ............................................................................................... 8

1.2.2.1 Hormone therapy .............................................................................................. 11

1.2.2.2 Biological therapy .............................................................................................. 14

1.2.2.3 New developments in targeted treatments ....................................................... 16

1.3 Cell death and chemotherapy ..................................................................................... 18

1.4 The cytoskeleton in cancer ......................................................................................... 22

1.4.1 Introduction ........................................................................................................... 22

1.4.2 Microtubules in cell division .................................................................................. 23

1.4.3 Drugs that target microtubules ............................................................................. 24
2.7.2 Apoptosis assays........................................................................73

2.8 Actin density measurement...........................................................75

2.9 Live cell imaging ........................................................................75

2.10 Movement tracking ....................................................................76

2.11 Membrane ruffling .....................................................................76

2.12 Phase contrast imaging ...............................................................77

2.13 High Performance Liquid Chromatography ..............................77

2.13.1 Chemicals...............................................................................77

2.13.2 System .................................................................................77

2.13.3 Instrument method .................................................................78

2.13.4 Analytical HPLC ..................................................................78

2.13.5 Semi-preparative and preparative fraction collection ............78

2.13.6 Fraction drying and weighing ...............................................79

2.13.7 Preparing remixed fractions after HPLC .........................79

2.13.8 Method scale-up from semi-preparative to preparative fractionation ..... 79

2.13.9 Calculation of retention factor ..........................................80

2.14 Liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry analysis..................80

2.15 Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy ...................................81

2.16 Chemical databases ..................................................................81

2.17 Statistics ..................................................................................82

Chapter 3 Cytotoxicity in Clitoria root extract ..................................83

3.1 Introduction ...............................................................................83
3.2 Results .............................................................................................................. 86

3.2.1 Cytotoxicity of the three Indian extracts ................................................. 86

3.2.2 Selective killing in *Clitoria* ................................................................. 91

3.2.3 The relationship between cell doubling time and sensitivity ................. 96

3.2.4 Karotypes of cell lines tested ............................................................... 98

3.3 Discussion ...................................................................................................... 100

3.4 Next steps ..................................................................................................... 106

Chapter 4 High Performance Liquid Chromatography fractionation of extracts ..... 107

4.1 Introduction ................................................................................................. 107

4.2 Results .......................................................................................................... 112

4.2.1 Method development: Establishing optimum separation methods in analytical HPLC ........................................................................ 112

4.2.2 Semi-preparative fractionation of *Clitoria* with HPLC analytical column 116

4.2.3 Fractionation of *Clitoria* with preparative HPLC ............................. 119

4.2.1 Fractionation of *Cheilocostus* extract ............................................. 127

4.3 Discussion ..................................................................................................... 128

4.4 Next steps ..................................................................................................... 132

Chapter 5 Mechanism of action ................................................................. 133

5.1 Introduction ................................................................................................. 133

5.2 Results .......................................................................................................... 135

5.2.1 Cell division .......................................................................................... 135

5.2.2 Cell movement ....................................................................................... 141

5.2.3 Cytoskeletal proteins .......................................................................... 142
5.2.4 Nucleoli ................................................................................................. 149
5.2.5 Cytoskeletal proteins after fraction treatment ......................................... 164
5.2.6 Cell death ............................................................................................... 164
5.2.7 Summary ................................................................................................. 167
5.3 Discussion .................................................................................................. 169
5.4 Next steps ................................................................................................. 177

Chapter 6 Alternative sources of Clitoria .......................................................... 178

6.1 Introduction ................................................................................................. 178
6.2 Results ........................................................................................................ 181
  6.2.1 Comparison of Clitoria extracts from Indonesia and UK in HPLC ........ 181
  6.2.2 Fractionation of Indonesian Clitoria extract ........................................ 189
  6.2.3 Comparison of fractions from Indian and Indonesian extracts .......... 197
  6.2.4 Indonesian extraction conditions .......................................................... 200
6.3 Discussion ................................................................................................. 201
6.4 Next steps ................................................................................................. 206

Chapter 7 Results: Identification of bioactive agents in Clitoria root extract .... 207

7.1 Introduction ................................................................................................. 207
7.2 Results ........................................................................................................ 211
  7.2.1 Evidence for flavonoids ....................................................................... 211
  7.2.2 Comparison of Indian Clitoria extracts .............................................. 212
  7.2.3 Structural elucidation of compounds in Clitoria major peaks ............. 213
  7.2.4 Non-polar bioactive compounds .......................................................... 216
7.2.5 Biochanin A candidate compound ................................................................. 218

7.3 Discussion .............................................................................................................. 222

Chapter 8 Discussion ................................................................................................. 228

8.1 Introduction ............................................................................................................. 228

8.2 Major findings ........................................................................................................ 230

8.3 Cytotoxic mechanism ............................................................................................ 232

8.4 Limitations ............................................................................................................. 240

8.5 Further work .......................................................................................................... 241

8.6 Conclusion .............................................................................................................. 242

References ..................................................................................................................... 245

Appendix A: Compounds in Indian plants ................................................................. 285

Appendix B: Calculation of treatment dose for fractions after fractionation of Indian

Clitoria and Cheilocostus ............................................................................................ 291

Appendix C: Calculation of treatment dose for fractions after fractionation of Indonesian

Clitoria ............................................................................................................................ 293

Appendix D: Supplementary information .................................................................... 296
List of Figures

Figure 1-1: Diagram of lactating human breast. .............................................................. 2

Figure 1-2: Estrogen-ER complex initiates transcription of pro-growth genes in classical
and non-classical modes of action. ................................................................. 10

Figure 1-3: HER2 signalling in breast cancer. ............................................................ 11

Figure 1-4: Drugs targeting the estrogen receptor..................................................... 13

Figure 1-5: Simplified model of the intrinsic and extrinsic apoptotic pathways......... 20

Figure 1-6: Growth and shrinkage of a microtubule.................................................. 23

Figure 1-7: The cell cycle. A: Phases of the cell cycle and checkpoints. ................. 25

Figure 1-8: Simplified model of growth of branched actin........................................ 29

Figure 1-9: Myosin II dimer structure, actomyosin structure and contractility mechanism
in minifilament.............................................................................................. 30

Figure 1-10: Schematic of actin fibres in a migrating fibroblast and the protrusion and
retraction cycle.................................................................................................... 32

Figure 1-11: Sources of new chemical entities introduced worldwide excluding Russia
and China, 1981-2010 and example anticancer drugs of each type......................... 37

Figure 1-12: Schematic of the conventional approach for drug discovery, either target-
based or phenotypic.............................................................................................. 38

Figure 1-13: Industry success rates at each preclinical and clinical phase of candidate
drug development 2005-2010 and description of phases of drug development........ 39

Figure 1-14: A generic strategy for drug development from natural products in three
stages.................................................................................................................... 43

Figure 1-15: Flowers of Clitoria ternatea, Mucuna pruriens, Cheilocostus speciosus. I.
.............................................................................................................................. 49
Figure 3-13: Growth of MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells and 2DD normal fibroblasts. ................................................................. 96

Figure 3-14: Cytotoxicity of *Clitoria* on primary breast epithelial cells with different doubling times .......................................................... 97

Figure 3-16: Example metaphase spreads .......................................................... 99

Figure 4-1: Strategy for isolation of natural products showing the approach taken in this study with Indian plant extracts. .................................................. 110

Figure 4-2: Chromatograms from initial method with *Clitoria, Mucuna, Cheilocostus*. ........................................................................................................ 113

Figure 4-3: Chromatogram for separation method developed for *Clitoria*. ............. 114

Figure 4-4: Chromatogram for separation method developed for *Mucuna*............. 115

Figure 4-5: Chromatogram for separation method developed for *Cheilocostus* ....... 115

Figure 4-6: Bioactivity is retained after HPLC .................................................. 116

Figure 4-7: Bioassay after semi-preparative fractionation of *Clitoria* on analytical column ................................................................................................. 117

Figure 4-8: Bioassay after semi-preparative fractionation of *Clitoria* on analytical column ......................................................................................... 118

Figure 4-9: Comparison of chromatograms from semi-preparative and preparative fractionation of *Clitoria* extracts ................................................. 120

Figure 4-10: Bioassay after preparative fractionation of *Clitoria*............................. 122

Figure 4-11: Images of cells treated with *Clitoria* fraction F17 ............................. 123

Figure 4-12: Comparison of bioactive fractions from *Clitoria* semi-preparative and preparative fractionation ......................................................... 124

Figure 4-13: Cytotoxicity in *Clitoria* extract fractions F17 and F18 ........................ 125
Figure 4-14: Potency of Clitoria fractions F17 and F18

Figure 4-15: Bioassay after semi-preparative fractionation of Cheilocostus fractions.

Figure 4-16: Schematic of bioassay led fractionation of Clitoria extract CE(B).

Figure 5-1: Strategy for isolation of natural products showing the approach taken in this study with Indian plant extracts.

Figure 5-2: Clitoria extract prevents cell division in breast cancer cells.

Figure 5-3: Reduced cell division and longer duration of mitosis after treatment with Clitoria.

Figure 5-4: Images of cancer cells in live cell imaging treated with Clitoria fraction F17.

Figure 5-5: Reduced cell division and longer duration of mitosis after treatment with Clitoria fraction F17.

Figure 5-6: Abnormal and incomplete cell division after treatment with Clitoria fractions.

Figure 5-7: Reduced motility in cells treated with Clitoria.

Figure 5-8: Actin in breast cancer epithelial cells after 18 hours treatment with Clitoria.

Figure 5-9: Actin in Clitoria treated breast cancer epithelial cells.

Figure 5-10: Stress fibres in Clitoria treated normal fibroblasts assayed at passage 23.

Figure 5-11: Microtubules in breast cancer epithelial cells after treatment with Clitoria.

Figure 5-12: Microtubules in breast cancer epithelial cells treated with Clitoria.
Figure 5-13: Microtubules in normal fibroblasts treated with *Clitoria*.......................... 148

Figure 5-14: Transparent nucleoli in breast cancer epithelial cells treated with *Clitoria*.
................................................................................................................................. 150

Figure 5-15: Morphology of cancer cells treated with *Clitoria* fraction F18.................. 151

Figure 5-16: Ki-67 and actin staining in breast cancer epithelial cells treated with
fraction F17 of *Clitoria*. MDA-MB-231........................................................................ 153

Figure 5-17: Ki-67 and actin staining in breast cancer epithelial cells treated with
fraction F18 of *Clitoria*........................................................................................................ 154

Figure 5-18: Ki-67 and tubulin staining in breast cancer epithelial cells treated with
fraction F17 of *Clitoria*........................................................................................................ 155

Figure 5-19: Ki-67 and tubulin staining in breast cancer epithelial cells treated with
fraction F18 of *Clitoria*........................................................................................................ 156

Figure 5-20: Ki-67 and actin staining in fibroblasts assayed at passage 19 and treated
with fraction F17 of *Clitoria*................................................................................................ 158

Figure 5-21: Ki-67 and tubulin staining in fibroblasts treated with fraction F17 of
*Clitoria*................................................................................................................................ 159

Figure 5-22: Ki-67 and actin staining in fibroblasts treated with fraction F18 of *Clitoria*.
.............................................................................................................................................. 161

Figure 5-23: Ki-67 and tubulin staining in fibroblasts treated with fraction F18 of *Clitoria*.
.............................................................................................................................................. 163

Figure 5-24: Indications of early apoptosis in *Clitoria* treated MCF-7 breast cancer
epithelial cells......................................................................................................................... 165

Figure 5-25: Indications of early apoptosis in *Clitoria* treated MDA-MB-231 breast
cancer epithelial cells........................................................................................................... 166
Figure 6-1: Images of Clitoria collected in Guwahati, Jakarta, Marlow.......................... 181
Figure 6-2: HPLC chromatograms from Clitoria extracts........................................... 183
Figure 6-3: Cytotoxicity in Indonesian and UK Clitoria extracts................................. 185
Figure 6-4: Survival at timepoints in cells treated with Indonesian Clitoria................. 187
Figure 6-5: Cell death after treatment with Indonesian Clitoria extract...................... 188
Figure 6-6: Cell death and reduced cell division after treatment with Indonesian Clitoria extract ............................................................................................................. 189
Figure 6-7: Bioassay of Clitoria extract CE(H) fractions.............................................. 191
Figure 6-8: Bioactivity in Indonesian Clitoria fractions F5-F6........................................ 192
Figure 6-9: Bioassay of Indonesian Clitoria extract fractions....................................... 194
Figure 6-10: Bioactive fractions in Indonesian Clitoria............................................... 196
Figure 6-11: Bioassay with serial dilutions of Indonesian Clitoria. A.: ......................... 198
Figure 6-12: Comparison of bioactive fractions in (A) Indian and (B) Indonesian Clitoria extracts ......................................................................................................................... 199
Figure 6-13: Height of major peak in Clitoria root extracts related to extract concentration.......................................................................................................................... 200
Figure 6-14: Indonesian Clitoria extract potency and yield related to extraction temperature ............................................................................................................................. 201
Figure 6-15: Schematic of bioassay led fractionation of Indonesian Clitoria extract CE(H)................................................................................................................................. 203
Figure 7-1: Strategy for isolation of natural products, showing the approach taken in this study with Indian Clitoria extract ................................................................. 211
Figure 7-2: UV spectra of Clitoria bioactive fractions..................................................... 212
Figure 7-3: HPLC Chromatograms from Indian Clitoria extracts.............................. 213
Figure 7-4: LC-MS chromatogram and total ion count of Indian *Clitoria* extract CE(B) showing the peaks corresponding to bioactive fractions F17 and F18. .......................... 214

Figure 7-5: Mass spectrometry traces of bioactive peaks in Indian *Clitoria* from LC-MS. ................................................................................................................................................................. 215

Figure 7-6: Structures of Compound A and Compound B determined through structural elucidation. ................................................................................................................................................................................................. 216

Figure 7-7: Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy (FTIR) spectrum for *Clitoria* fraction F10.4. ................................................................................................................................................................................................. 217

Figure 7-8: Comparison of biochanin A and Indonesian *Clitoria* with HPLC. ............. 219

Figure 7-9: UV spectrum and structure of biochanin A. .................................................. 220

Figure 7-10: UV spectra of peaks in region of $R_f=0.70$ in *Clitoria* extract CE(B). .... 220

Figure 7-11: Cytotoxicity of biochanin A. ............................................................................ 221

Figure 7-12: Structures of novel Compounds A and B, 5,4′-dihydroxy-7-methyl 3-benzyl chromone, isoflavones biochanin A, genistein, daidzein and glycine, 8-methyl-DBP, flavonoid precursor benzo-A-pyrone and β-estradiol (estrogen).................................. 223

Figure 8-1: Structures of molecules discussed in the text................................................. 231

Figure 8-2: Binding sites on actin. ....................................................................................... 234

Figure 8-3: Model of flavonoid activity with actin filaments in breast cancer cells. .... 236
List of Tables

Table 1-1: Simplified system for classification of breast cancer stages\textsuperscript{1} ........................................3

Table 1-2: Primary modes of action of chemotherapy drugs commonly used in adjuvant
treatment for non-advanced breast cancer.................................................................................................................6

Table 1-3: Modes of action of chemotherapy drugs commonly used for advanced
breast cancer\textsuperscript{1} ...............................................................................................................................................7

Table 1-4: Cell death pathways initiated by chemotherapy\textsuperscript{1} .................................................................19

Table 1-5: Actin involvement in stages of the cell cycle \textsuperscript{1} ........................................................................33

Table 1-6: Some natural product compounds targeting actin directly\textsuperscript{1} ..................................................34

Table 1-7: Sources of selected drugs derived from natural products in current use or
being studied. ..........................................................................................................................................................42

Table 1-8: Components of the traditional Chinese medicine Qingkailing injection, used
widely in China after stroke and cerebral edema to reduce brain damage\textsuperscript{1} ......................46

Table 1-9: Compounds in \textit{Clitoria} root extract with cytotoxic or growth-inhibitory
properties..........................................................................................................................................................50

Table 1-10: Compounds in \textit{Mucuna} seed extract with growth-inhibitory properties. ....51

Table 1-11: Compounds in \textit{Cheilocostus} rhizome extract with cytotoxic or growth-inhibitory
properties..........................................................................................................................................................51

Table 2-1: Extractions of \textit{Clitoria} performed at Brunel. ..................................................................................57

Table 2-2: Yields and resuspensions from extractions of plant material ..................57

Table 2-3: Sources of cell lines. ..........................................................................................................................58

Table 2-4: Resuspension volumes for cell counting assay.................................................70

Table 2-5: Antibodies used in fluorescence microscopy..................................................73
Table 2-6: HPLC system components.................................................................77
Table 2-7: Analytical column used for HPLC method development and semi-preparative HPLC and preparative column used for preparative HPLC..............77
Table 2-8: Column loadings for methods with analytical HPLC. ......................78
Table 2-9: Scale-up for method for preparative fractionation..............................79
Table 2-10: HPLC solvent flow for fractionation with preparative column..........80
Table 2-11: Conditions for liquid chromatography-electrospray ionisation-mass spectrometry........................................................................................................81
Table 2-12: Tandem mass spectrometry for structural elucidation of Clitoria extract CE(B)......................................................................................................................81
Table 3-1: Estimated half maximal inhibitory concentration (IC_{50}) of Clitoria root extract CE on normal and breast cancer cells in MTT assays..............................90
Table 3-2: Estimated half maximal inhibitory concentration (IC_{50}) of Clitoria root extracts CE and CE(B) after 48 hours’ treatment on MCF-7 breast cancer cells in PrestoBlue assays. ........................................................................................................92
Table 3-3: Estimated half maximal inhibitory concentration (IC_{50}) of Clitoria extract CE(B) on normal and breast cancer cells.................................................92
Table 3-4: Comparison of growth of untreated MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells and 2DD normal fibroblasts.................................................................97
Table 3-5: Comparison of metaphase spreads of normal and cancer cells.............99
Table 4-1: Initial HPLC solvent flow for all extracts...........................................113
Table 4-2: HPLC solvent flow for method developed for Clitoria.....................114
Table 4-3: HPLC solvent flow for method developed for Mucuna......................115
Table 4-4: HPLC solvent flow for method developed for Cheilocostus..............115
Table 4-5: Approximate yields of bioactive \textit{Clitoria} fractions from preparative fractionation.

Table 5-1: Summary of effects of \textit{Clitoria} crude extract and its fractions F17 and F18 on cancer and normal cells \(^1\).  

Table 6-1: Examples of causes of variation in plant secondary metabolite production.

Table 6-2: Environmental data for \textit{Clitoria} growing locations.

Table 6-3: Characteristics of UV spectra of major peaks in extractions from Indonesian and UK \textit{Clitoria} root. Indian \textit{Clitoria} root included for comparison. 10 µL injection of 1:50 dilution of each extract on same HPLC method.

Table 6-4: Estimated half maximal concentration (IC\textsubscript{50}) of Indonesian and UK extracts\(^{1,2}\).

Table 6-5: Summary of effects of Indian and Indonesian \textit{Clitoria} crude extracts on MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells \(^1\).

Table 7-1: Secondary metabolite classes found in methanol extractions of the Indian plant parts used in this study.

Table 7-2: UV maxima of major peaks in \textit{Clitoria} extracts CE and CE(B).

Table 7-3: Retention times and UV maxima of major peaks in \textit{Clitoria} extract CE(B) when separated with HPLC at Brunel and LC-MS at Aberystwyth.

Table 7-4: Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy (FTIR) spectrum bands from bioactive fraction 10.4 of \textit{Clitoria} extract CE(B) and tentative assignment \(^1\).
Glossary

7-AAD: 7-aminoactinomycin D
ABP: actin binding protein
ACN: acetonitrile
ADP: adenosine diphosphate
AI: aromatase inhibitor
ATP: adenosine triphosphate
BCS: breast conservation surgery
CC: centrifugal concentrator
CE: original Indian *Clitoria ternatea* extract
CE(B): second vial of Indian *Clitoria ternatea* extract
CE(E): Indonesian *Clitoria ternatea* extract
CE(F): Indonesian *Clitoria ternatea* extract
CE(G): Indonesian *Clitoria ternatea* extract
CE(H): Indonesian *Clitoria ternatea* extract
CE(J): Indonesian *Clitoria ternatea* extract
CE(UK): UK *Clitoria ternatea* extract
CMF: cyclophosphamide, methotrexate and fluorouracil
CRUK: Cancer Research UK
DAD: photodiode array detection
DAPI: 4',6-diamidino-2-phenylindole, dihydrochloride (fluorescent DNA stain)
DCIS: ductal carcinoma in situ
DISC: death inducing signalling complex
D-loop: DNase-binding loop
DMSO: dimethyl sulfoxide
DNA: deoxyribonucleic acid
EGF: epidermal growth factor
EGFR: epidermal growth factor receptor
ELSD: evaporative light scattering detection
ER: estrogen receptor
ERE: estrogen response element
ESI: electrospray ionisation
F-actin: filamentous actin
FADD: Fas associated death domain
FasL: Fas ligand
FASR: Fas receptor
FBS: fetal bovine serum
FDA: US Food and Drug Administration
FEC: fluorouracil, epirubicin and cyclophosphamide
FEC-T: fluorouracil, epirubicin, cyclophosphamide and docetaxel
FITC: fluorescein isothiocyanate
FTIR: Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy
G1: growth phase 1
G2: growth phase 2
G-actin: globular actin
GAP: GTPase activating protein
GC: gas chromatography
GDP: guanosine diphosphate
GEF: guanine nucleotide exchange factor
GTP: guanosine triphosphate
HEPES: 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazineethanesulfonic acid
HMEC: human mammary epithelial cell
HPLC: High performance liquid chromatography
IC\textsubscript{50}: estimated half maximal inhibitory concentration
LC-MS: liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry
LC-MS\textsuperscript{n}: liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry
LC-ESI-MS\textsuperscript{n}: Liquid chromatography-electrospray ionisation-tandem mass spectrometry
LT: Life Technologies
M: mitosis
MAPK: mitogen-activated protein kinase
MBC: metastatic breast cancer
MeOH: methanol
MHC: myosin heavy chain
microRNA: small non-coding ribonucleic acid molecule
MLC: myosin II light chain
MOMP: mitochondrial outer membrane permeabilisation
MS: mass spectrometry
MS\textsuperscript{n}: tandem mass spectrometry
mTOR: mechanistic target of rapamycin
MTT: 3-[4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl]-2,5-diphenyl tetrazolium bromide
MW: molecular weight
m/z: mass-to-charge ratio
N: number of replicates
N. A.: not assayed
NCE: new chemical entity
NMR: nuclear magnetic resonance
N.S.: not significant
$p$: probability of rejecting the null hypothesis
PARP: poly ADP ribose polymerase inhibitor
PBS: phosphate buffered saline
PDA: photodiode array
PFA: paraformaldehyde
PI3K: phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase
PR: progesterone receptor
PS: phosphatidyserine
R: regression coefficient
RE: rotary evaporator
$R_f$: Retention factor
RNA: ribonucleic acid
ROCK: Rho kinase
RP-HPLC: reversed phase HPLC
rRNA: ribosomal RNA
R.T.: retention time
S: synthesis
SAC: spindle assembly checkpoint
SD: standard deviation
SD: subdomain
SPARC: secreted protein acid rich in cysteine
STS: staurosporine
TCM: traditional Chinese medicine
TFA: trifluoroacetic acid
TLC: thin layer chromatography
TM: traditional medicine
TMR: tetramethylrhodamine
TNF: tumour necrosis factor
TNFR: TNF receptor
UV: ultraviolet
VEGF: vascular endothelial growth factor
v/v: volume/volume
WASP: Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome protein
$\lambda_{max}$: wavelength of peak
$\lambda_{max1}$: wavelength of peak 1
$\lambda_{max2}$: wavelength of peak 2
Acknowledgments

First, thanks to my wonderful supervisors, Prof. Mariann Rand-Weaver and Dr. Gudrun Stenbeck, who have taught me so much in the last 3½ years.

Thanks to Prof. Derek Fisher and Dr. Ian Garrard of Brunel Institute for Biosciences for help with analytical chemistry. Thanks to Dr. Ifat Parveen Shah, Aberystwyth University, and Prof. Mike Threadgill, University of Bath, for structural elucidation. Thanks to Prof. Jogen Chandra Kalita, Gauhati University, for Indian plant extracts and for inviting me to Guwahati. Thanks to Sri Murhandini, National Agency of Drug and Food Control of the Republic of Indonesia, and Geoff Swinburn, Marlow and District Horticultural Society, for plant material.

Thanks to Brunel University London for providing my PhD studentship and for giving me this fantastic opportunity.

Thanks to my husband Jeff Wagland, to my daughters Jo Wagland and Ella Wagland, and to my father Dr. John Wood, for their help, love and support.
Chapter 1  Introduction

1.1  Breast cancer

Breast cancer is the most common cancer in the UK, with around 50,000 new cases in women and 350 in men per year, representing 15% of all cancers diagnosed (CRUK, 2014c). Globally it is the second most common cancer, with 12% of all cancer incidence and 25% of all cancers in women (GLOBOCAN, 2015). Although the five-year survival rate for women in the UK is 87% (CRUK, 2014b), breast cancer is the second most common cause of UK cancer death in women (15%), after lung cancer (21%) (CRUK, 2014d). It is the most common cause of female cancer death worldwide, with 14.3% of all cancer deaths in women (GLOBOCAN, 2015).

Human breasts contain around 20 milk-producing regions called lobes, separated by fibrous septa and embedded in fat (Ellis, 2002). Each lobe, made up of many smaller units called lobules, drains via a duct to a nipple which contains a cluster of secretory alveoli (Figure 1-1) (Ellis, 2002). Both lobules and ducts are lined with an epithelium consisting of luminal cells surrounding the lumen and basal myoepithelial cells adjacent to the basal membrane (Visvader and Stingl, 2014). Alveoli are surrounded by myoepithelial cells which can contract to force milk out of the breast (Seeley et al., 2007). 85% of breast cancers occur in the ductal epithelium, primarily in luminal cells, and the majority of the rest occur in the lobule (Seeley et al., 2007; Visvader and Stingl, 2014).

Spontaneous mutations in the DNA of a breast cell take place continuously as a result of exposure to environmental chemicals, biochemical reactions, or errors during cell division (Alberts et al., 2002). Many DNA errors, such as single erroneous bases, are repaired (Pearl et al., 2015), and of those that are not, most are harmless, or cause a cell to die (Lane, 1992), but if a series of errors occurs that gives a cell a growth advantage over its neighbours, the dividing cells form a cluster which becomes a
tumour (Alberts et al., 2002). The cluster of cells may invade the surrounding fatty tissue, at which point the cancer is invasive, and if cells detach and travel to other sites in the body in the bloodstream or lymphatic system the cancer has become metastatic (CRUK, 2014f). Women with one of the most common inherited mutations of BRCA1 or BRCA2 genes have a 45-90% lifetime risk of cancer (The Royal Marsden NHS Trust, 2013), but only 10% of breast cancers are linked to familial inherited alleles (McPherson et al., 2000). The other major risk factors are age and living in a developed country (McPherson et al., 2000).

Survival rates are greatly improved if the cancer is diagnosed and treated early. The 5-year survival rate for breast cancer diagnosed at early stage in the USA is 98.6% but if metastatic (Table 1-1) at diagnosis the 5-year survival rate is 6% (SEER, 2015); therefore early diagnosis is a priority. The UK National Health Service Breast Screening Programme has since 1988 screened women aged 50-70 for mammographic abnormalities which may be tumours or pre-cancerous cells appearing as ductal carcinoma in situ (DCIS) (Blanks et al., 2000). Around 75% of women are screened and 1% of screened women require treatment for breast cancer (HSCIC, 2013). There is no way to distinguish DCIS that will develop into invasive disease from...
benign lesions, which contributes to a proportion of screened women undergoing unnecessary treatment (Gøtzsche and Nielsen, 2011).

**Table 1-1: Simplified system for classification of breast cancer stages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Early breast cancer</td>
<td>Cancer is confined to breast tissue and lymph nodes in the armpit on the same side of the body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local recurrence</td>
<td>Cancer has been treated and has recurred in the same breast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally advanced breast cancer</td>
<td>Cancer is confined to the breast but is either &gt;5 cm across, or growing into the skin or chest wall, or present in the lymph nodes in the armpit and the affected lymph nodes are stuck to each other or to other structures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary / advanced / metastatic breast cancer</td>
<td>Cancer has spread to other parts of the body, usually the bone, liver or lung.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1Compiled from information from CRUK (2014f).

1.2 Breast cancer therapies

1.2.1 Introduction

Breast tumours were described in 1600 BC in an early Egyptian medical text, which described treatment by cauterization (Verrill, 2009). It was noted by Galen, writing in the 2nd century, that cancer in the breast could be treated by surgery if discovered early (Papavramidou et al., 2010). Surgery has been performed on breast and lymph nodes since the seventeenth century, and in the nineteenth century William Halsted adopted the procedure of radical mastectomy of breast, lymph nodes, muscle tissue and the contralateral breast (Verrill, 2009). Chemotherapy agents were discovered in the second world war and in 1976 the combination therapy of cyclophosphamide, methotrexate and fluorouracil was being used for early breast cancer with less radical surgery (Verrill, 2009). Radiotherapy became common in the 1960s, and since then, surgery, chemotherapy and radiotherapy have been the main options for cancer treatments.

When cancer is first discovered, the treatment is usually a combination of surgery to remove the tumour, radiotherapy and adjuvant chemotherapy. For larger tumours, neoadjuvant chemotherapy or hormone therapy may be given before surgery to reduce the size of the tumour. If cancer recurs after treatment, new growth may be surgically
removed, if possible, and a combination of hormone therapy, biological therapy or chemotherapy may be offered (CRUK, 2014j).

1.2.2 Surgery

For early stage breast cancer the aim of the combination of surgery with other therapies is to remove the cancer, to kill all remaining cancer cells from the breast and to prevent cancer recurrence. As 87% of UK women survive for 5 years after breast cancer, and 79% for 10 years (2010-2011 figures) this is an effective strategy (CRUK, 2014b). In the 5% of women who already have metastatic breast cancer (MBC) when they present for treatment, surgery may be performed to remove the primary tumour and secondary tumours, and those who undergo surgery have improved survival (Ruiterkamp and Ernst, 2011).

Surgical options include removal of a breast (mastectomy) or radical mastectomy, where the breast and additional tissues such as the axillary lymph node, the lymph node into which most breast fluid drains, are removed, or less aggressive breast conservation surgery (BCS) to remove either the lump alone (lumpectomy) or part of the breast (partial mastectomy) (Chagpar et al., 2006). In advanced breast cancer, surgery can be performed to remove secondary metastases, or radiofrequency ablation can remove liver metastases (Ruiterkamp and Ernst, 2011).

1.2.3 Radiotherapy

Conventional external beam radiotherapy may be administered before surgery to reduce the tumour or after surgery to kill any remaining cancerous cells. BCS is normally offered with a 6-week programme of daily radiation therapy (Chagpar et al., 2006). Although lumpectomy with radiotherapy led to a lower risk of recurrent disease (14% recurrence) than lumpectomy without radiation (39% recurrence), in one study, there was only a marginally significant difference in overall survival after 20 years.
Side-effects of radiotherapy include skin reddening and permanent changes to skin, fatigue and sometimes radiation damage to heart muscle (CRUK, 2014e).

### 1.2.1 Chemotherapy

Chemotherapy targets dividing cells, killing a greater proportion of cancer cells because they cycle faster than non-cancer cells. After surgery for early and localised breast cancer, the aim of adjuvant chemotherapy is to kill remaining cancer cells in the breast or that have migrated to other parts of the body and thereby to prevent the cancer recurring. Adjuvant therapy is normally combination chemotherapy, both in order to kill cells by more than one mechanism and to reduce the risk of tumours becoming drug resistant. There are many breast cancer chemotherapy regimens, but each involves a combination of drugs with different cytotoxic modes of action. Two of the most commonly used regimens for adjuvant chemotherapy are cyclophosphamide, methotrexate and fluorouracil (CMF) and fluorouracil, epirubicin and cyclophosphamide (FEC) or FEC with docetaxel (FEC-T) (Table 1-2). CMF is 4-6 4-weekly cycles which each consist of 1 tablet per day for 14 days of cyclophosphamide, and injections on day 1 and day 7 of methotrexate and fluorouracil (CRUK, 2012). FEC is 6-8 3-weekly cycles of one injection of fluorouracil, epirubicin and cyclophosphamide, and in FEC-T the FEC regimen is followed by 3-4 3-weekly cycles of a 1-hour infusion of docetaxel (CRUK, 2012). Dosing is calculated based on patients’ body weight and other factors to avoid both over- and under-dosing, but is imperfect because patients vary in their drug metabolism and clearance (Gurney, 2002).
## Table 1-2: Primary modes of action of chemotherapy drugs commonly used in adjuvant treatment for non-advanced breast cancer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemotherapy agent (brand name)</th>
<th>Main mode of action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cyclophosphamide (Cytoxan)</td>
<td>Nitrogen mustard alkylating agent (attaches CH₂ group to DNA). Alkylated DNA forms a cross-link between the two DNA strands. If DNA repair proteins fail to repair it, DNA synthesis fails during mitosis and the cell induces apoptosis through mitotic block.¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluourouracil (Adrucil)</td>
<td>Antimetabolite (mimics a biological metabolite), thymidylate synthase inhibitor. Main mode of action is as thymidylate synthase inhibitor, prevents the synthesis of deoxyribonucleotide thymidine monophosphate (dTMP), a component of DNA, and the cell initiates thymineless cell death, a type of apoptosis that occurs rapidly as a consequence of DNA strand breaks that arise at missing thymidines during DNA synthesis. Also acts as antimetabolite incorporated into RNA during transcription in place of uracil, interfering with cell metabolism and viability.²³⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methotrexate</td>
<td>Antimetabolite, antifolate. Antifolates compete with folic acid in binding to folate enzymes, which prevents synthesis of dTMP. Thymineless cell death is initiated.²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epirubicin (Pharmorubicin)</td>
<td>Anthracycline. Probable main mode of action as topoisomerase II inhibitor interfering with untwisting of DNA during synthesis; other possible modes include DNA cross-linking and generation of free radicals. All cause DNA damage leading to apoptotic cell death or growth arrest.⁴⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Docetaxel (Taxotere)</td>
<td>Taxane. Microtubule inhibitor.⁶</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


⁶ Microtubule inhibitors prevent proper segregation of chromosomes in mitosis. Microtubule inhibitors are discussed further in section 1.4.3.

Around 20% of breast cancer patients develop incurable MBC (Eckhardt et al., 2012). The median breast cancer specific survival in one study of MBC patients was 25 months after diagnosis, although there is great variability and in another study 3% of MBC patients were disease-free 5 years after chemotherapy (Telli and Carlson, 2009). Therefore the aims of chemotherapy for MBC are different from those for early stage breast cancer and consist of improving quality of life for as long as possible and of extending survival time by reducing growth in primary and secondary tumours. There is no drug approved for use that specifically targets metastasis (Weber, 2013).

Chemotherapy for MBC is usually given as sequential single-agent therapy (Table 1-3) to reduce the side-effects from toxicity of combination therapy (Telli and Carlson, 2009) although combinations of two drugs with different modes of action are also used, for instance gemcitabine and paclitaxel, known as GemTaxol, or capecitabine and docetaxel (CRUK, 2014h). Metastatic breast cancers develop resistance to every treatment at which point the cancer stops responding and another chemotherapy agent
with a different mode of action may be chosen. It is not certain that combination therapy for MBC improves overall survival time or quality of life, but the time to treatment failure may increase slightly with combination therapy, from around 6 to 8 months in one study (Conlin and Seidman, 2008; Dear et al., 2013). The number of cycles for each agent ranges from 3 to 8 or until toxicity becomes unbearable (Gennari et al., 2011).

### Table 1-3: Modes of action of chemotherapy drugs commonly used for advanced breast cancer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemotherapy agent (Brand name)</th>
<th>Main mode of action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paclitaxel (Taxol, Abraxane)</td>
<td>Taxane, microtubule inhibitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Docetaxel (Taxotere)</td>
<td>Taxane, microtubule inhibitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinorelbine (Navelbine)</td>
<td>Vinca alkaloid, microtubule inhibitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capecitabine (Xeloda)</td>
<td>Antimetabolite. Prodrug converted in vivo to fluorouracil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gemcitabine (Gemzar)</td>
<td>Antimetabolite. Prodrug phosphorylated in the cell to a nucleoside analogue that is incorporated into DNA during synthesis but prevents extension of the molecule beyond one further nucleotide; also inhibits DNA polymerase and ribonucleoside reductase enzyme, reducing the pool of available nucleotides. DNA repair enzymes do not recognise the error and apoptosis follows failed cell division.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epirubicin (Pharmorubicin)</td>
<td>Anthracyline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eribulin (Halaven)</td>
<td>Microtubule inhibitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitomycin-C</td>
<td>Alkylation agent. Forms free radicals which damage DNA and cause cross-linking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carboplatin (Paraplatin)</td>
<td>Platinum-based cross-linker. Forms mostly DNA-DNA intrastrand adducts with some DNA-protein adducts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 CRUK (2014h).  
2 Microtubule inhibitors prevent proper segregation of chromosomes in mitosis. Microtubule inhibitors are discussed further in section 1.4.3.  
3 Blum et al. (1999).  
4 See Table 1-2.  
5 Mini et al. (2006).  
6 Ntukidem et al. (2009).  
7 Florea and Büsselberg (2011).

Chemotherapy agents are toxic to all cells, and populations of non-cancer cells that are actively dividing such as in hair, skin, intestinal tract, blood and the immune system, are also killed, leading to side-effects. Side-effects are specific to each drug and are experienced differently by patients and severe toxicity may require discontinuation of therapy. Hair loss, ulcers, nausea, diarrhoea, constipation and tiredness are frequently experienced with chemotherapy agents. Neutropenia (low neutrophils in blood), low platelets and low erythrocytes can lead to poor infection resistance, bleeding and bruising and anaemia. Anthracylines are toxic to heart muscle and doxorubicin is
associated with sensitivity to sunlight. Docetaxel and eribulin can cause peripheral neuropathy (CRUK, 2012; FDA, 2010). Side-effects are carefully monitored and patients are given a range of other drugs to treat side-effects.

To reduce toxicity of treatments, improvements are being made in the delivery of chemotherapeutic agents. Dosages can be increased if more of the drug reaches the tumour cells, or if the drug is better tolerated. Doxil is a formulation of doxorubicin contained in liposomes that allow it to be transported in blood without eliciting an immune response, which improves its circulation lifetime (Oja et al., 2000). Capecitabine is converted to its active form in tumour cells and the toxic effect is better targeted to the tumour. Epirubicin is a second-generation anthracycline with better bioavailability and therefore lower dosage than doxorubicin (Minotti et al., 2004). However, chemotherapy is systemic, toxic and still largely non-specific.

1.2.2 Targeted treatments

Newer treatments target breast cancer according to its biology. Hormone therapy disrupts the growth signals of the estrogen pathway, while biological therapy targets specific pro-growth cell mechanisms. In order to guide treatment and assess prognosis, breast biopsies are tested immunohistochemically for expression of the estrogen receptor (ER), progesterone receptor (PR) and HER2 receptor. Estrogen is a steroid hormone that has many effects in the body, including control of the menstrual cycle, development of the ductal system in the growing breast, and growth of ductal breast tissue in the follicular phase of the cycle (Strauss III and Barbieri, 2013). The estrogen receptors ERα and ERβ are transcription factors activated when bound to estrogen, with distinct functions and distribution in the body (Pettersson and Gustafsson, 2001). In the ER classical mode of action the estrogen-ERα complex binds to specific DNA estrogen response elements (EREs) that promote the transcription of genes involved in cell proliferation and cell cycle progression (Figure 1-2) (Ring and Dowsett, 2004). ERα
expression in normal breast tissue rises and falls with the menstrual cycle, but its elevated expression is one of the earliest pre-cancerous changes in breast epithelial cells and it is present in 75% of breast tumours, called ER positive (Hoskins et al., 2009). High levels of ER may allow the tissue to respond to even low levels of estrogen with increased growth (Allred et al., 2001). Absence of ER expression (ER negative) is an indicator of disease progression and poorer prognosis (McGuire and Clark, 1986). ERβ, on the other hand, when bound to estrogen inhibits transcription, reduces angiogenesis and can reduce tumour growth in a mouse model (Hartman et al., 2006). Many ERα binding sites on DNA also bind ERβ, suggesting that the resulting effect is driven by the relative concentrations of both ERs in the cell (Grober et al., 2011). In non-classical modes of action, ERα can also upregulate proliferation genes by binding to transcription factors Jun and Fos (Figure 1-2), and it may have additional non-nuclear activity through interacting with c-Src and activating the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) pathway and the mechanistic target of rapamycin (mTOR) pathway which induce transcription of pro-growth and anti-apoptotic genes (Ring and Dowsett, 2004).

Around 50% of patients are PR positive, 6-10% of these testing negative for ER (Hoskins et al., 2009). Progesterone is a steroid hormone secreted during the menstrual cycle that stimulates growth of the terminal ducts and lobes (Strauss III and Barbieri, 2013). In pre-cancerous stages PR expression increases, and its absence is also a marker of progression and poor prognosis (McGuire and Clark, 1986). In MBC patients, the worst prognosis is in patients whose ER and PR status are negative (McGuire and Clark, 1986). There is a complex interaction between PR and ER, as PR can act as a co-repressor for ER transcription, but can also activate the pro-proliferation MAPK pathway either alone or by interacting with the ER (Ballaré et al., 2003).
The receptor tyrosine kinase receptor HER2, also called ErbB2 or Neu, is overexpressed in 20–30% of breast cancers known as HER2-positive, and poor prognosis correlates with the degree of amplification (Slamon et al., 1987). It is one of four transmembrane proteins in the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) or ErbB family which also includes ErbB1, ErbB3 and ErbB4 (Badache and Gonçalves, 2006). EGFR family members have an extracellular peptide-binding region and various ligands bind ErbB1, ErbB3 and ErbB4, although none has been found that binds HER2 (Badache and Gonçalves, 2006). On binding, ErbB1, ErbB3 and ErbB4 change conformation, dimerise as homo- or heterodimers and transduce an intracellular signal (Figure 1-3) (Badache and Gonçalves, 2006). HER2 dimerises with one of the other family members, frequently ErbB3, which binds a number of ligands (Badache and Gonçalves, 2006). Overexpression of HER2 leads to signalling in the absence of ligand (Badache and Gonçalves, 2006). The EGFR family proteins are signalling proteins in the MAPK pathway and the mTOR pathway, which induce expression of genes involved in survival, proliferation and cell migration (Tinoco et al., 2013).
1.2.2.1 Hormone therapy

Upregulation of the ER pathway is a major contributor to the cause and the growth of breast cancer, and can to a large extent be controlled with hormone-based therapy. During the menstrual cycle binding of estrogen to ERα stimulates proliferation of cells in normal tissue, and continuous or enhanced transcription from the ER-estrogen complex results in cell overgrowth. In addition, this repeated cell division provides more opportunity for DNA replication errors or mutations, some of which are themselves tumourigenic as they disrupt normal cell functions such as proliferation, apoptosis, DNA repair or cell migration. ER positive breast cancer normally benefits from hormone therapy drugs which reduce the activity of the ER pathway, either by blocking binding of estrogen to the ER or by reducing estrogen synthesis. Hormone therapy may be prescribed before surgery, to reduce the size of the tumour, or after surgery and
chemotherapy with the aim of preventing recurrence or secondary growth. If surgery is not possible, hormone therapy is typically given for 18 months to two years (CRUK, 2014i). After recurrence, hormone therapy is still effective in many ER positive cases, and other treatment options include surgical removal or chemical ablation of the ovaries to stop their estrogen production (CRUK, 2014i; Telli and Carlson, 2009). The two main hormone based therapies in use are tamoxifen and the aromatase inhibitors (AIs).

Tamoxifen, patented in 1985, was the first estrogen-based treatment for breast cancer and has been a highly successful orally administered treatment. Tamoxifen is initially effective in 70% of ER positive breast cancers (Hoskins et al., 2009). With five years of adjuvant tamoxifen after chemotherapy there is a 50% decrease in recurrences and a one third decrease in mortality in ER positive patients 15 years after diagnosis compared with chemotherapy alone (Jordan and Brodie, 2007; Davies et al., 2013). Tamoxifen is a selective ER modulator that binds ERα with similar affinity to estrogen but does not bind ERβ (Figure 1-4) (Katzenellenbogen et al., 2000; Matthews et al., 2000). PR status is considered when prescribing. Adding tamoxifen to the regimen for early breast cancer patients under 50 years old who are PR negative had a worse outcome than the chemotherapy alone; however, in PR negative patients over 50 its addition improved overall disease free survival (McGuire and Clark, 1986). Tamoxifen carries an increased risk of endometrial cancer and thromboembolism and some risk of osteoporosis in post-menopausal women due to its agonist estrogenic activity in the uterus, vascular system and bone, but overall these risks are far outweighed by its prevention of recurrence (Fisher et al., 1994; Chumsri et al., 2011; Jordan and Brodie, 2007). It is also effective in metastatic breast cancer (Gale et al., 1994).
Around 8% of breast cancer patients have resistance to tamoxifen because they do not express Cyp2D6, the enzyme that is responsible for converting tamoxifen from a prodrug to its active form (Hoskins et al., 2009). Some women develop resistance to tamoxifen when they lose ER positive status. In others, mutations in the ESR1 gene that encodes the ER enable the ER to induce ligand-independent transcription (Polyak, 2014), or changes in the co-factors involved in ER binding to EREs may prevent tamoxifen from blocking transcription (Ring and Dowsett, 2004). ER positive MBC patients all eventually develop resistance (Ring and Dowsett, 2004).

Aromatase inhibitors (AIs) were introduced in the 1990s, initially for post-menopausal MBC patients where they showed a better response than tamoxifen (Jordan and Brodie, 2007). The aromatase enzyme, which is primarily expressed in the ovaries before menopause and body fat after menopause, catalyses the conversion of androstenedione to estradiol, the main estrogen in breast cancer (Reed et al., 2005). Aromatase activity is found in 40-60% of breast cancers at higher levels than in surrounding tissue (Reed et al., 2005). This pathway reaction provides enough
estrogen to stimulate growth of breast tumours in post-menopausal women. AIs inhibit the aromatase enzyme, thus limiting the supply of estrogen as ligand for the ER (Figure 1-4). The newest, third-generation aromatase inhibitors bind to the heme group on aromatase, saturating the binding site so that it is not available for substrate binding (Chumsri et al., 2011). The AIs anastrozole, exemestane and letrozole are the preferred hormone treatment for post-menopausal women with ER positive cancer both as adjuvant treatment for early stage breast cancer to shrink a tumour pre-operatively, to prevent recurrence after surgery, and to control growth of metastatic cancer (Chumsri et al., 2011; Baum et al., 2002). Treatment duration with AIs after surgery is normally four years (CRUK, 2014i).

AIs are well tolerated and do not increase the risk of endometrial cancer (Kaufmann et al., 2007) or thromboembolism, but may cause loss of bone density with a risk of osteoporosis and fractures (Gaillard and Stearns, 2011). If bone density drops considerably, bisphosphonate drugs may be administered to prevent further fall (Bundred, 2009). Many tamoxifen-resistant patients respond to AIs but AI resistance develops in all patients with MBC and in some being treated with adjuvant AIs (Chumsri et al., 2011).

### 1.2.2.2 Biological therapy

Biological therapy interferes with specific cell processes to reduce the growth of cancer or the vasculature that supports a tumour and is normally administered alongside chemotherapy to target two pro-proliferation mechanisms simultaneously (Tinoco et al., 2013). Trastuzumab (Herceptin) is a monoclonal antibody that binds antagonistically to the extracellular portion of the HER2 receptor (Figure 1-3) (Tinoco et al., 2013). It is effective in the 20-25% of breast cancer patients who are HER2 positive and given to both early stage and MBC patients (Bartsch et al., 2007). Early stage patients undergo one cycle every three weeks for a year and MBC patients weekly or three-weekly
cycles until the cancer stops responding (CRUK, 2014g). A clinical trial in ER positive MBC patients showed a 50% increase in progression free survival between patients given anastrozole alone and those given anastrozole and trastuzumab, from 3.8 months to 5.6 months, but with no increase in overall survival between the groups (Kaufman et al., 2009). However, many patients become resistant to trastuzumab. The side-effects of trastuzumab consist of nausea, fatigue and occasionally cardiotoxicity (Nielsen et al., 2013).

Other biological therapies are offered to patients with advanced breast cancer. Pertuzumab (Perjeta) is a monoclonal antibody that binds to HER2 and obstructs its dimerisation with other EGFR receptors (Figure 1-3) (Baselga and Swain, 2010). Pertuzumab as monotherapy has shown a response rate of 3% and 10% in two studies but when given with trastuzumab the response rate was 18% and progression free survival improved from 7 weeks with pertuzumab to 17 weeks with pertuzumab and trastuzumab together (Nielsen et al., 2013). It is approved for use with trastuzumab in the USA.

Tumours cannot normally grow beyond a few millimetres in size without an improved blood supply, and angiogenesis, the process that develops new vasculature, is signalled through hypoxia in the tumour and a change in the balance of pro- and anti-angiogenic factors, including vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF)-A. Bevacizumab (Avastin) is an angiogenesis inhibitor monoclonal antibody that targets VEGF-A. It is used in the UK for MBC, administered intravenously every two or three weeks (CRUK, 2014a). The ARTemis trial is looking at the effects of giving bevacizumab with chemotherapy as neoadjuvant therapy for HER2 negative early stage breast cancer (CRUK, 2015a). Patients on bevacizumab experience many of the side effects common to chemotherapy, with nausea and digestive disturbance, but can also suffer from increased bleeding, such as from gums, poor wound healing, high
blood pressure and peripheral neuropathy (CRUK, 2014a). Rarer side effects include haemorrhaging from a tear in the bowel and heart failure (Couzin-Frankel and Ogale, 2011).

Triple negative breast cancer is a group with generally poor prognosis which tests negative for ER, HER2 and PR. These cancers are unresponsive to hormone treatment and HER2 targeted biological therapy and there are no other targeted treatments specifically for this group, therefore chemotherapy is the favoured treatment, as single agent or in combination. Bevacizumab is one of the few non-chemotherapy options for triple negative breast cancer (Conlin and Seidman, 2008). A majority of triple negative patients have low expression of the DNA repair protein BRCA1 and platinum agent chemotherapy agents such as carboplatin that target the DNA repair pathway (Table 1-3) have shown good response (Conlin and Seidman, 2008).

Everolimus (Afinitor) is an mTOR inhibitor. Deregulation of the mTOR pathway (Figure 1-3) which is involved in glucose metabolism, protein synthesis, the cell cycle and cell survival, is found in many breast cancers and is thought to play a major part in drug resistance (Downward, 1998; Ghayad and Cohen, 2010). Everolimus is prescribed with exemestane for post-menopausal women with advanced breast cancer (CRUK, 2014h). Side-effects that occur in women treated with this combination therapy include stomatitis (inflammation of the mouth lining), anaemia, dyspnea (shortness of breath), hyperglycemia, fatigue, and pneumonitis (inflammation of lung tissue) (Baselga et al., 2012).

1.2.2.3 New developments in targeted treatments

Research into the mechanisms of cancer has identified a number of new biological targets for cancer drugs, many of which have entered clinical trials. Among these, poly ADP ribose polymerase (PARP) inhibitors aim to prevent DNA damage repair in
BRCA1/BRCA2 cancer by targeting the DNA repair pathway for single-strand DNA breaks (Farmer et al., 2005). The PARP inhibitor olaparib (Lynparza) was approved by the EU in 2014 for advanced ovarian cancer patients with familial BRCA1/BRCA2 (AstraZeneca, 2014) and is undergoing Phase III trials as a treatment for advanced familial BRCA1/BRCA2 breast cancer (CRUK, 2015b). An inhibitor of cell cycle regulators cyclin dependent kinase (CDK)4 and CDK6, Palbociclib (Ibrance), is in trials with letrozole for ER positive, HER2 negative advanced stage post-menopausal patients, having received accelerated approval from the FDA while in Phase II trials (FDA, 2015; Cadoo et al., 2014). Trastuzumab emtansine (Kadcyla), a form of trastuzumab conjugated to derivative of maytansine, a microtubule poison, binds specifically to HER2 positive breast cancer cells with the dual action of biological therapy and chemotherapy (LoRusso et al., 2011).

Breast cancers demonstrate considerable inter- and intra-tumoural heterogeneity (Polyak, 2014). Even expression of the discriminating biomarkers ER, PR and HER2 can vary between clonal populations in the same tumour, and between primary tumour and metastasis (Zardavas et al., 2015). It has been suggested that the tumour microenvironment, including the immune system and the stroma, might be a more stable target and less variable between patients (Zardavas et al., 2015).

Immunotherapy drugs stimulate the immune system to respond to tumour cells or make tumour cells more visible to immune system cells. The immune system checkpoint inhibitors Nivolumab (Opdivo), which targets programmed death receptor-1 (Johnson, 2015), and Ipilimumab (Yervoy), which targets cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen-4 (Tarhini et al., 2010), are in Phase III trials for melanoma (Crow, 2015). In breast cancer, the immunotherapy focus is on cancer vaccines. The cancer vaccine nelipepimut-S (NeuVax) is in Phase III trials to prevent recurrence in HER2 positive
patients after surgery (NIH, 2015) and in Phase II had low toxicity (Peoples et al., 2008).

Processes and pathways that are common to many cancers, such as metastasis which shares common features across cancer types, could offer more general targets (Eckhardt et al., 2012). Cancer cells manipulate their environment. Breast cancer cells secrete fibroblast-activating growth factors which generate a response in local cancer associated fibroblasts (CAFs) of secreting growth factors for epithelial cells (Eckhardt et al., 2012). Several drugs that target CAFs are in pre-clinical or Phase I-III trials (Mao et al., 2013). The extracellular structural protein osteopontin is common to over 30 types of metastatic cancer including breast cancer (Weber, 2013) and may provide a target. Vimentin is a protein component of intermediate filaments that is upregulated in many cancers including breast cancer and important in metastasis and is considered a druggable target (Satelli and Li, 2011). However, to assess toxicity, drugs have to be tested on a representative model, and there is a shortage of animal models that can reflect the metastatic process on a range of organs and tissues (Eckhardt et al., 2012).

### 1.3 Cell death and chemotherapy

Cell death is necessary to balance normal cell division and maintain homeostasis (Galluzzi et al., 2007). There is controversy over precise definitions of the forms of cell death (Table 1-4) and considerable crosstalk between the apoptosis, necrosis and autophagy pathways with many signalling molecules having a role in one or more routes (Nikoletopoulou et al., 2013). Uncontrolled cell proliferation is a hallmark of cancer and the aim of cytotoxic cancer treatments is to induce cell death in the excessive growth and the proliferating cancer cells. Chemotherapy drugs and radiotherapy make use of one or more cell death pathways with different morphological characteristics (Table 1-4).
The most organised form of programmed cell death is apoptosis which is identified morphologically (Table 1-4) (Kroemer et al., 2009). Both intrinsic and extrinsic apoptosis pathways converge on a series of proteases called caspases which cleave intracellular contents, and there is cross-talk between the apoptotic pathways (Danial and Korsmeyer, 2004). Intrinsic apoptosis is mediated by the mitochondria in response to intracellular stress signals arising from DNA damage or reactive oxygen species (Haupt et al., 2003). Pro-apoptotic members of the Bcl-2 protein family, primarily Bax and Bak, activate mitochondrial outer membrane permeabilisation (MOMP) which allows the release of cytochrome c into the cytosol (Green, 2005). Anti-apoptotic Bcl-2 family members block the action of pro-apoptotic members to prevent MOMP.

Cytochrome c binds the apoptotic protease activating factor Apaf-1 which recruits the protease pro-caspase-9 to form the sevenfold-symmetrical apoptosome complex and causes self-activation of procaspase-9 (Green, 2005). Caspase-9, the active form, initiates an apoptotic cascade via proteases caspase-3 and caspase-7 resulting in cleavage of intracellular components and the loss of ionic strength, after which the cell shrinks and breaks into apoptotic bodies (Bortner and Cidlowski, 2014; Shalini et al., 2015). These are consumed by other cells by phagocytosis without an immune response (Bortner and Cidlowski, 2014).

---

Table 1-4: Cell death pathways initiated by chemotherapy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of cell death</th>
<th>Initiated by:</th>
<th>Morphology</th>
<th>Reversible</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apoptosis (intrinsic)</td>
<td>Intracellular stress, e. g. DNA damage</td>
<td>Blebbing, shrinking, chromatin condensation, DNA laddering, nuclear fragmentation.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apoptosis (extrinsic)</td>
<td>Extracellular signal, e.g. from immune system cells</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apoptosis (anoikis)</td>
<td>Loss of attachment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autophagy</td>
<td>Starvation / stress</td>
<td>Blebbing, autophagic vesicles in cytoplasm, partial chromatin condensation, no nuclear fragmentation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oncosis</td>
<td>Loss of intracellular ions, especially potassium</td>
<td>Cytoplasmic vacuoles, swelling, loss of membrane integrity, rupture, release of inflammatory contents</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Necrosis</td>
<td>Tissue injury, ATP depletion</td>
<td>Loss of membrane integrity, swelling, rupture, release of inflammatory contents</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Based on data from Bortner and Cidlowski (2014); Notte et al. (2011); Weerasinghe and Buja (2012).
2 Morphological characteristics of autophagy are not well defined (Gozuacik and Kimchi, 2004).
The extrinsic pathway is a response to extracellular signalling activated by members of the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) family, including FasL, ligands for the TNF receptor (TNFR) family of transmembrane proteins, which includes Fas receptor (FASR) (Figure 1-5). For example, after FasL binds extracellularly to Fas receptor (FASR), the intracellular domain of FASR recruits Fas associating death domain containing protein and pro-caspase-8 to form a death inducing signalling complex (DISC). The DISC activates pro-caspase-8 whose active form, caspase-8, initiates an apoptotic cascade via caspase-3 and caspase-7 (Danial and Korsmeyer, 2004). Anoikis, a form of apoptosis initiated by inappropriate signalling between the cell and the extracellular matrix, normally ensures that cells that are detached from their environment do not survive and has features of both intrinsic and extrinsic apoptosis in a cell type specific manner (Gilmore, 2005).
Autophagy is selective degradation of organelles as a starvation response to make cellular materials available for re-use and can lead to autophagic cell death or precede apoptosis (Liang et al., 2006). In autophagy, Beclin 1 promotes the formation of autophagosomes, structures enclosed by a double membrane in the cytoplasm, which encapsulate organelles, including mitochondria (Notte et al., 2011). Autophagosomes then fuse with lysosomes where the contents are degraded by lysosomal enzymes and recycled within the cell (Ricci and Zong, 2006). There is crosstalk with other pathways. For instance, in addition to its anti-apoptotic role in apoptosis, Bcl-2 is able to inhibit Beclin-1 and prevent autophagy (Notte et al., 2011). Necrosis occurs as a result of damage causing loss of ATP generation and has been thought of as accidental, but there is now evidence for necrosis being induced by intracellular and extracellular signals (Krysko et al., 2008). Swelling and membrane rupture release intracellular contents that can cause local inflammation and an immune response (Kroemer et al., 2009).

The means of cell death in cells treated by chemotherapy and radiotherapy is primarily through apoptosis. DNA-damaging agents and ionizing radiation activate the DNA damage response, leading to the stabilization of tumour suppressor protein p53 which would otherwise be degraded by mouse double minute 2 homolog (Lane, 1992). p53 arrests the cell cycle temporarily to allow time for DNA damage repair, or initiates intrinsic apoptosis by transcription of pro-apoptotic genes (Ricci and Zong, 2006). In the cancer context, autophagy may have either a tumour suppressor function and promote necrosis, or, later in the disease’s progress, a pro-survival function (Notte et al., 2011). Pro-apoptotic Bid provides a route for convergence of the intrinsic and extrinsic pathways (Figure 1-5) and autophagy may be an important means of cell death in cancer cells with part of the apoptotic pathways disrupted (Notte et al., 2011; Haupt et al., 2003).
1.4 The cytoskeleton in cancer

1.4.1 Introduction

The hallmarks of cancer include sustained cell division and cell invasion and metastasis, both mediated by actions of the cytoskeleton (Hanahan and Weinberg, 2011). The cytoskeleton is the intracellular network of structural proteins composed of actin filaments, microtubules and intermediate filaments. Both microtubules and actin filaments are involved in cell division, while the actin network is also active in cell motility (Hall, 2009). Microtubules are composite filaments of around 13 protofilaments (Tilney et al., 1973) which are themselves polymers of tubulin protein subunits: heterodimers of α-tubulin and β-tubulin each bound to guanosine triphosphate (GTP) (Jordan and Wilson, 1998). Actin filaments or microfilaments are polymers formed of a helix of two strands of filamentous actin (F-actin) which is polymerised from a pool of free actin subunit monomers (G-actin) in solution in the cytoplasm and bound to adenosine triphosphate (ATP) (Allingham et al., 2006).

There are similarities in the polymerisation mechanisms of microtubules and actin filaments. Net polymerisation occurs when the concentration of subunits in the cytoplasm is higher than the critical concentration for growth, and net depolymerisation when it is lower (Raxworthy, 1988; Remedios et al., 2003). The filaments have a polarised structure with a plus end where conditions are more favourable for growth and a minus end where they are less favourable, although both growth and shrinkage can occur at either end (Raxworthy, 1988; Remedios et al., 2003). Soon after the unit binds to the filament, tubulin or actin catalyses hydrolysis of the triphosphate to guanosine diphosphate (GDP) or adenosine diphosphate (ADP) (Figure 1-6), which causes a conformational change in the subunit that introduces torsions in the filament structure (Amos and Löwe, 1999; Oda et al., 2009). The torsional stress is overcome
by intrafilament lateral binding, but makes shrinkage favourable at the minus end (Figure 1-6) (Chen et al., 2000; Tilney et al., 1973).

Figure 1-6: Growth and shrinkage of a microtubule. Soon after the dimer joins the plus end, GTP hydrolyses to GDP and intrafilament bonding is weakened. Dimers at the minus end are lost. If rates of growth and shrinkage are equal, treadmilling occurs. Adapted and redrawn from Jordan and Wilson (2004).

In treadmilling, common to both microtubules and microfilaments, the concentration of monomers in the cytoplasm is such that the polymerisation reaction is in equilibrium, the growth rate at the plus end is matched by shrinkage at the minus end and there is a cap of unhydrolysed GTP or ATP (Jordan and Wilson, 2004). Microtubules also display dynamic instability behaviour, in which filaments are stable until growth stops and the cap of GTP-tubulin is lost, whereupon instability in the protofilaments causes a fast shrinkage at the plus end called catastrophe (Jordan and Wilson, 2004).

1.4.2 Microtubules in cell division

In interphase, microtubules are distributed throughout the cell where they operate as tracks for intracellular transport, but during mitosis they undergo reorganisation to form the mitotic spindle (Lancaster and Baum, 2014). Microtubules are nucleated at the
centromeres at opposite positions in the cell, then extend towards the centre and retract with dynamic instability repeatedly until they are connected to kinetochores in the centres of all chromosomes to make the spindle (Lancaster and Baum, 2014). At anaphase in mitosis the spindle pulls the chromosomes to the two poles by a combination of motor transport and treadmilling (Sharp et al., 2000; Jordan and Wilson, 2004).

1.4.3 Drugs that target microtubules

Cancer cells cycle more frequently than normal cells leading to excessive growth. Drugs that interfere with spindle processes in mitosis can block cell division and initiate cell death. The taxane paclitaxel, the first microtubule inhibitor to be introduced as a chemotherapeutic agent, stabilises microtubules (Jordan et al., 1993). Paclitaxel binds to the polymerised β-tubulin subunit and inhibits the conformational changes that occur on hydrolysation so that the torsion is reduced, making the microtubule more stable and preventing dynamic instability (Manfredi et al., 1982; Verweij et al., 1994).

The precise mechanism of cell death in tumours in vivo following paclitaxel treatment is unclear, but observations from cell lines suggest a combination of mitotic block and p53-dependent apoptosis. In many cancers p53 is inactive or elements of its pathway are deficient, therefore paclitaxel cytotoxicity must partly be mediated by means of cell death independent of p53 (Woods et al., 1995). The spindle assembly checkpoint (SAC) prevents anaphase until all chromosomes are attached (Figure 1-7) (Jordan and Wilson, 2004). If anaphase is delayed, mitotic block causes a p53 independent apoptosis or an exit from mitosis without dividing and with tetraploid chromosomes in a process called mitotic slippage (Woods et al., 1995). Woods et al., (1995) saw mitotic slippage in a minority of paclitaxel-treated normal fibroblasts. The G1 checkpoint checks for errors in DNA including tetrapoloidy and if damage cannot be repaired initiates p53-dependent apoptosis, which was seen in the tetraploid fibroblasts (Woods
et al., 1995). In breast cancer cell lines, paclitaxel treated cells developed increasingly abnormal spindle morphology as dose increased, resulting in star-shaped bundles or asters of microtubules, entered mitotic block and subsequently apoptosis after 24 hours (Yeung et al., 1999). However, 50% of cells are blocked in mitosis at paclitaxel doses too low to cause additional microtubule polymerisation, which suggests that a low level of stabilisation alters microtubule dynamics to delay progression to anaphase (Jordan...
and Wilson, 2004). The explanation for mitotic block causing apoptosis is unclear, but may be through prolonged mitotic inhibition of protein transcription leading to a reduction in levels of short-lived anti-apoptotic proteins and activation of either the intrinsic or extrinsic pathway (Blagosklonny, 2007).

Paclitaxel can also cause the phosphorylation and inactivation of anti-apoptotic Bcl-2 through Raf-1, pushing the balance of pro- and anti-apoptotic proteins towards mitochondria mediated apoptosis (Blagosklonny et al., 1996). Orth et al. (2012) showed that prolonged mitotic arrest in breast cancer cells can also cause DNA damage and a p53-dependent damage response. In addition, paclitaxel can initiate necrosis in breast cancer cells, at least at higher than therapeutic levels (Yeung et al., 1999), and can generate an autophagic response (Eum and Lee, 2011) although it is unclear whether this protects against or promotes apoptosis.

Docetaxel is a semisynthetic analogue of paclitaxel that binds β-tubulin with greater affinity and has a longer retention time in tumour cells (Gligorov and Lotz, 2004). Abraxane is a form of paclitaxel bound to albumin as a nanoparticle delivery vehicle. The presence of albumin aids drug delivery by binding to the cell surface receptor gp60 on vascular endothelial cells to make an albumin-gp60 complex which induces caveolae formation, transcytoses across the blood vessel wall into the stroma, and binds to secreted protein acid rich in cysteine (SPARC) often expressed by cancer cells (Miele et al., 2009). Binding to SPARC releases the hydrophobic cargo paclitaxel which then diffuses into the tumour cell (Miele et al., 2009). Breast cancer patients can tolerate 70% higher doses because higher levels of paclitaxel are found in the tumour than surrounding cells, and the antitumour effect is greater (Miele et al., 2009).

The vinca alkaloid drugs vincristine and vinblastine and their derivatives vindesine and vinorelbine target microtubules by inhibiting polymerisation. Vinblastine binds to tubulin
polymers and dimers inducing self-association in dimers and prolonging the time a microtubule spends neither growing nor shortening (Jordan and Wilson, 2004). It seems to perturb microtubule dynamics sufficiently to delay anaphase leading to mitotic block at the SAC and apoptosis (Jordan and Wilson, 2004). In a study of the effects of vincristine and vinblastine, at doses which caused just less than 50% growth arrest, spindles looked almost normal, with the exception of some unusually long astral microtubules, yet 50% of cells were arrested in metaphase of mitosis (Jordan et al., 1991). At doses that caused 70-90% mitotic arrest some cells had star-shaped microtubule arrangements instead of a spindle while in others some chromosomes were found at the poles instead of at the metaphase plate, yet polymerisation was only inhibited at still higher doses when microtubules in the star shapes became shorter (Jordan et al., 1991). Despite the differences in taxanes’ and vinca alkaloids’ binding to tubulin, their mechanisms of action in preventing tubulin turnover, perturbing microtubule dynamics and leading to mitotic block are similar.

Cancers that are unresponsive to taxanes or vinca alkaloids can be treated with drugs that target microtubules in other ways. Eribulin (Halaven) is a microtubule inhibitor antimetabolite that appears to operate by end-poisoning, or preventing growth of microtubules during mitosis, and by forming aggregates with free tubulin, reducing the available pool of tubulin for microtubule growth (Jordan et al., 2005). It was approved in 2010 by the USA Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for use on metastatic breast cancer that has already been treated with two other chemotherapy regimens involving taxanes and anthracyclines (FDA, 2010). The newer epothilone group of microtubule inhibitors, which includes ixabepilone, appears to have a similar mode of action to the taxanes, but binds to a different binding pocket on the β-tubulin subunit (Boehnke Michaud, 2009). In both cases, as with the taxanes, treated cells enter mitotic block and cell death (Boehnke Michaud, 2009).
Cancers that develop resistance to taxanes and vinca alkaloids do so with two primary mechanisms. Some cancers with mutated β-tubulin genes form α-β subunits less readily which slows the growth of microtubules, making them more vulnerable to instability through hydrolysis of the end cap of GTP-tubulin, a situation reversed by taxanes which confer normal microtubule growth on these cells (Orr et al., 2003). Others develop ATP transporter drug efflux pumps that remove paclitaxel and vinca alkaloids from the intracellular space (Gottesman et al., 2002). Despite some cross-resistance between the two taxanes, paclitaxel can be successful in MBC patients who have developed resistance to docetaxel, therefore mechanisms of resistance are not identical (Yonemori et al., 2005).

1.4.4 Actin filaments in cell motility

Most of the changes associated with movement are performed by the actin cytoskeleton (Wehrle-Haller and Imhof, 2003). Excessive cell motility enables cancer cells to migrate inappropriately and form invasive or metastatic tumours. Cells either adopt an amoeboid crawling motion led by broad lamellipodia, or extend narrow filopodia and follow them with the rest of the cell body (Chhabra and Higgs, 2007). The most important F-actin structures in cell motility are mesh, a complex structure involving actin binding proteins (ABPs) and regulatory proteins, and stress fibres, thick bundles of unbranched actin (Tojkander et al., 2012).

A cross-linked mesh of branched or dendritic actin filaments (Figure 1-8), supported by many ABPs with differing functions, forms the cell cortex near the plasma membrane which shapes the cell (Olson and Sahai, 2009). The ARP2/3 complex acts as a nucleation point for actin filaments and initiates branching in lamellipodia (Yamaguchi and Condeelis, 2007). The formin family of ABPs provide actin nucleation points without branching, and travel with the plus or barbed end, preventing end-capping proteins from binding in a movement called processive capping (Zigmond, 2004).
Profilin adds actin monomers to the barbed ends of microfilaments by binding to ADP-actin monomers and catalysing hydrolysis to ATP-actin (Kang et al., 1999). The actin depolymerising factor (ADF)/cofilin family of severing proteins are depolymerising proteins that bind to GDP-F-actin in the filament and sever it, creating more ends for polymerisation and encouraging turnover (Chen et al., 2000). Gelsolin is a severing and capping protein that caps filaments at the barbed end to prevent growth but can sever and cap existing filaments (Remedios et al., 2003). Formins mediate nucleation of a new actin filament in an unbranched network such as in filopodia. When formins are activated into their open conformation by Rho family GTPases they bind the actin polymer and the monomer with profilin, providing a supply of new actin monomers to extend the strand (Olson and Sahai, 2009). Cross-linking proteins α-actinin in lamellipodia and fascin in filopodia anchor bundles together (Tseng et al., 2005) and stress fibres are cross-linked with α-actinin (Pellegrin and Mellor, 2007).

Figure 1-8: Simplified model of growth of branched actin. ABP: actin binding protein. ATP: adenosine triphosphate. ADP: adenosine diphosphate. Adapted and redrawn from Olson and Sahai (2009).

Both branched and unbranched actin may be contractile. Contractility is generated by a dimer of myosin II molecules made of a myosin II light chain (MLC) and a myosin
heavy chain (MHC) with a globular head and a coiled-coil domain tail (Figure 1-9). On phosphorylation of MLC by Rho associated coiled-coil containing kinase (ROCK), citron kinase or MLC kinase (MLCK), the MHC tail is released, allowing interaction of myosin II with the actin filament in an actomyosin complex (Levayer and Lecuit, 2012). During stress fibre formation, ROCK phosphorylates LIM kinase (LIMK) which phosphorylates and inactivates the severing protein cofilin (Olson and Sahai, 2009). Several actomyosin fibres associate tail to tail to make a minifilament. Using energy from ATP, the myosin head progresses along the actin filament towards the barbed end. When two myosin filaments associate with opposite polarities they move relative to one another, creating contractile force (Olson and Sahai, 2009). Tropomyosins (TMs) polymerise to form filaments that lie in the major groove of actin filaments and regulate the binding of ABPs to actin (Gunning et al., 2005). The family of ~40 TMs have isoform-specific, cell type-specific effects (Gunning et al., 2005). When stimulated by calcium, TM5NM1 moves to uncover the myosin binding site of actin and permit

Figure 1-9: Myosin II dimer structure (A), actomyosin structure (B) and contractility mechanism in minifilament. ROCK: Rho associated coiled-coil containing kinase. MLC: myosin light chain. MHC: myosin heavy chain. MLCK: MLC kinase. P: phosphorylation. +: plus/barbed end of actin filament. Red arrows in B show contraction of myosin. Adapted and redrawn from Levayer and Lecuit (2012).
actomyosin formation. In breast epithelial cells, TM1 stabilises stress fibres by protecting them from severing by gelsolin and ADF/cofilin, and is often absent in breast cancer cells (Gunning et al., 2005). In neurons, TMBr3 promotes gelsolin and ADF/cofilin binding to actin and their severing activity, reduces stress fibres and increases lamellipodia formation (Bryce et al., 2003).

The mechanisms for cell migration are specific to cell type and substrate. In a stationary fibroblast on a 2D adhesive surface stress fibres are prominent but in a migrating fibroblast (Figure 1-10) stress fibres are disassembled to provide a pool of G-actin for polymerisation in a lamellipodium or filopodium (Lauffenburger and Horwitz, 1996). Migration is a cycle of protrusion and retraction at the leading edge (Giannone et al., 2007). Polymerisation of branched actin mesh attached to a substrate at stationary focal complexes provides sufficient force to push the leading edge of the cell forward (Giannone et al., 2007). This is followed by retraction as, behind the actin rich leading edge, actomyosin contracts to pull the lamellipodium backward and generate downward pressure on the substrate where a new focal contact forms (Giannone et al., 2007). Meanwhile, at the rear, stress fibres contract to pull the tail forward and focal contacts slide (Wehrle-Haller and Imhof, 2003) or break off and are left on the substrate (Lauffenburger and Horwitz, 1996). As more prominent stress fibres are seen in less motile cells, they may inhibit cell migration (Pellegrin and Mellor, 2007), whereas in fast moving cells such as some cancer cells, stress fibres are finer or absent (Wehrle-Haller and Imhof, 2003). Possibly due to loss of polarity, cancer cells may develop lamellipodia at two membrane locations, resulting in equal pull and immobilisation (Wehrle-Haller and Imhof, 2003). In some cancer cells a continuous extension and retraction of lamellipodia is seen without attachment in a process called ruffling (Nobes and Hall, 1995).
The three Rho GTPase families Rho, Rac and Cdc42 catalyse the hydrolysis of GTP to GDP and act as molecular switches in control of actin cytoskeleton remodelling during mitosis and cell migration (Hall, 2009). Rho GTPases are activated by a family of more than 70 guanine nucleotide exchange factors (GEFs) and inactivated by more than 80 GTPase activating proteins (GAPs) responding to extracellular signals (García-Mata and Burridge, 2007). Activated Rac1 induces the formation of lamellipodia and is found in membrane ruffles (Wehrle-Haller and Imhof, 2003). For nucleation of a new filament in a lamellipodium, Rac at the leading edge determines the position of the scaffold Wiskott–Aldrich syndrome proteins (WASPs) which have a closed conformation until Cdc42 and the phospholipid signalling molecule phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bis-phosphate (PIP$_2$) bind to change them to an open, active conformation (Olson and Sahai, 2009). Activated Cdc42 induces the polymerisation of branched actin in lamellipodia where WASPs have binding sites for actin, profilin and ARP2/3, bringing them into close proximity and increasing the rate of actin binding (Olson and Sahai, 2009). Activated RhoA is found at the rear of the cell and induces stress fibre formation (Wehrle-Haller and Imhof, 2003). The polarisation is maintained by activated Rac1 blocking RhoA and activated RhoA blocking Rac1 activity (Wehrle-Haller and Imhof, 2003); however, in cancer cells both Rac1 and RhoA are found in membrane ruffles (Kurokawa and
Matsuda, 2005). The GAPs and GEFs regulating the Rho GTPases in cell migration are not fully understood.

1.4.5 Actin filaments in cell division

The actin cytoskeleton is involved at several stages of mitosis (Table 1-5). The contractile ring, consisting of actomyosin, forms at the cell equator and tightens to induce cytokinesis (Miller, 2011). If the contractile ring fails to form, cytokinesis does not take place and the cell becomes binucleated (Davies and Canman, 2012). Positioning of the contractile ring is partly controlled by microtubules through the GEF GEF-H1, localised to microtubules and itself activated by microtubule depolymerisation, which activates RhoA at the equator (D’Avino, 2009). Activated RhoA-GTP induces formation of actin filaments for the contractile ring and linkage with myosin II via ROCK, citron kinase, nucleation via the formin mDia and inactivation of cofilin in a similar way to the formation of stress fibres (Figure 1-9) (Glotzer, 2001). Myosin II promotes alignment of actomyosin bundles and provides contractile force in the contractile ring (Glotzer, 2001). GAPs and GEFs may control cycling of active and inactive RhoA during mitosis to ensure a constant supply of activated RhoA (Heng and Koh, 2010).

Table 1-5: Actin involvement in stages of the cell cycle ¹.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Role of microfilaments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mitosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prophase</td>
<td>Rounding, to facilitate spindle positioning</td>
<td>Loss of adhesion and increased cortex rigidity. Separation of centrosomes for correct spindle positioning. Retraction fibres maintain attachment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metaphase</td>
<td>Spindle attachment to chromosome kinetochores</td>
<td>Associate with microtubules, possibly for correct spindle orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaphase</td>
<td>Spindle separates chromosomes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytokinesis</td>
<td>Split into two daughter cells</td>
<td>Actin-myosin filament assembly forms contractile ring. Contraction of ring. Cortex reassembled to pull daughter cells apart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interphase</td>
<td>Spreading</td>
<td>Regain adhesion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Based on data from Hall (2009); Heng and Koh (2010); Kunda and Baum (2009).
1.4.6 Drugs that target the actin cytoskeleton

Many of the actin cytoskeleton proteins are deregulated in cancer cells, and in breast cancer cells these include ARP2/3, Cdc42, Rac1, RhoA, N-WASP, profilin, gelsolin, and MLCK (Olson and Sahai, 2009). Metastatic breast cancer has increased actin filaments and reducing the actin structure reduces cell motility (Trendowski, 2014). There are no drugs approved for use that target the actin cytoskeleton and two recent reviews of drug targets for metastasis did not include the actin cytoskeleton (Eckhardt et al., 2012; Weber, 2013). However, some natural product compounds target actin directly. They either inhibit polymerisation or depolymerise actin filaments; or enhance polymerisation or stabilise actin filaments (Table 1-6) (Foerster et al., 2014). Many of them have been investigated as potential anticancer drugs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Example compound</th>
<th>Mode of action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Filament inhibiting /</td>
<td>Cytochalasin B,</td>
<td>Binds to filaments and prevents addition of monomers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destabilizing</td>
<td>curcumin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latrunculin A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sequesters G-actin: binds to the ATP-binding cleft and prevents monomers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>polymerising by inhibiting the necessary conformational change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kabiramide C</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sequesters G-actin: Binds to surface of barbed end of G-actin creating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>steric hindrance to binding. May also cap microfilaments and prevent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>polymer growth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filament stabilizing</td>
<td>Phalloidin,</td>
<td>Interacts with three actin monomers in filament to stabilise filament.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>jasplakinolide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolastatin</td>
<td></td>
<td>Interacts with two actin monomers in filament to stabilise filament.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Based on data from Allingham et al. (2006); Trendowski (2014); Dhar et al. (2015).

Cytochalasin B can disrupt the contractile ring in cancer cells leading to unsuccessful mitosis and large multinucleated cells (Trendowski, 2014). Kabiramide C, a trisoxazole toxin, has a large hydrophobic ring that contacts a hydrophobic patch in the barbed end of monomeric G-actin such that its long tail lies in the cleft and prevents monomers from attaching (Allingham et al., 2006). The natural products that stabilise actin, including cyclic peptides jasplakinolide and phalloidin, bind to more than one actin subunit in the polymer to reinforce the intrafilament binding, and it is likely that they induce conformational changes with effects that stabilise the filament at a distance from
the binding sites (Allingham et al., 2006). Both jasplakinolide and phalloidin appear to have cell type specific effects. In prostate cancer cells at non-lethal doses jasplakinolide caused cell rounding, membrane blebs, aggregation of filamentous actin and reduced cell motility, and it inhibited cell division leading to the formation of multinucleated cells (Senderowicz et al., 1995). At non-lethal doses jasplakinolide increases actin polymerisation and cell migration in breast cancer and leukaemia cells (Hayot et al., 2006; Kothakota et al., 1997; Stingl et al., 1992). In cervical cancer cells phalloidin causes aggregation of actin and reduced cell motility and cell division (Wehland et al., 1977).

Some drugs target the cytoskeleton accessory proteins. A synthetic triterpenoid has been tested on Rat2 fibroblasts where it led to reduced ARP3 expression and ARP2/3 dependent branching, and knocking down ARP3 with a small interfering RNA reduced cell motility (To et al., 2010). Tropomyosins are differentially expressed in cancers with TM5NM1 upregulated in melanoma and neuroblastoma cells and TM1 expressed at low levels or absent in most cancers including breast cancer (Gunning et al., 2008; Stehn et al., 2013). The anti-tropomyosin synthetic compound TR100 targets TM5NM1/2 (Stehn et al., 2013). Raval et al. (2003) found that TM1 had a tumour suppressor function and expressing TM-1 in breast cancer cells could inhibit growth and sensitise cells to apoptosis in anchorage independent conditions. However, targeting the tropomyosins may prove challenging as their activity is dependent on the availability and activity of other ABPs in each cell type and intracellular location (Gunning et al., 2008). Due to the ubiquity of the actin cytoskeleton in all cells and the difficulty of specifically targeting cancer cells, and the complexity in the cytoskeleton which permits alternative pathways when one is blocked, there is still much to discover about targeting the proteins in the actin cytoskeleton.
1.4.7 The need for new drugs

Breast cancer is heterogeneous. The choice of therapy and the specific agents selected as monotherapy or in combination depend on the nature and stage of the disease, and each patient’s cancer response. In a breast cancer classification of 537 tumours based on gene expression microarray analysis, Guedj et al. (2012) found that breast cancer tumours clustered into six subgroups which they suggest could generate new prognostic markers and therapeutic targets. They validated the classification against external datasets of >3000 tumours and found distinct differences between groups in clinical outcome (Guedj et al., 2012). However, others including Green et al. (2013) dispute the validity of using microarray analysis for classification, preferring immunohistological classification on grounds of clinical relevance, repeatability and cost. Green et al. (2013) classified 93% of tumour specimens into six subgroups using 10 biochemical markers. Genetic classification is allowing drugs to be developed for sub-groups of patients but the cost per patient is high. Currently, even drugs that target sub-populations do not have an entirely predictable response: for example, tamoxifen is only effective in 70% of ER positive cases (Hoskins et al., 2009). Drugs aimed at less specific targets, that would be effective in more patients, would be more cost effective.

Very effective, if burdensome, treatments exist for early stage breast cancer, with the exception of triple negative patients. Hormone therapy, chemotherapy and biological therapy, used alone and in combination, offer huge benefit to patients and can prevent or considerably delay the progress of disease. However, in advanced breast cancer, after disease recurrence, metastasis and drug resistance, eventually palliative care is the only option. There are currently no drugs available that target the process of cell migration or metastasis, leaving MBC patients with no long-term treatment options.
1.5 Sources of new drugs

1.5.1 Introduction

The goal of drug discovery is to develop effective and safe treatments for human diseases. In the last 25 years target-based approaches which attempt to modify the behaviour of molecular targets with a key role in disease have been the main focus of commercial drug discovery (Zheng et al., 2013). Phenotypic screening, a traditional approach that needs no initial knowledge of the target molecule but relies on an assay that represents a disease model, continues to be used (Zheng et al., 2013). Both rely on large databases of potential drug candidates that may include natural products, which have supplied many of the drugs in use today. Of the 1355 new chemical entities (NCEs) introduced between 1981 and 2010, 27% were a natural product or derived from a natural product, and a further 13% were synthetic but with a pharmacophore derived from a natural product (Figure 1-11). Natural product drug discovery strategies form a third approach to drug discovery.

![Figure 1-11: Sources of new chemical entities introduced worldwide excluding Russia and China, 1981-2010 (A) and (B) example anticancer drugs of each type. N=1355. B: biological. N: natural product. ND: natural product derived semi-synthetic. S: synthetic. S*: synthetic with a pharmacophore derived from a natural product. V: vaccine. Compiled from information in Newman and Cragg (2012).](image-url)
1.5.2 Target-based and phenotypic drug discovery

Since early work in the 1950s and 1960s on enzyme kinetics, it has become possible to identify a molecular target with a key role in disease. The target-based methodology (Figure 1-12) was adopted as it appeared to offer a more direct and efficient route to finding effective NCEs. Genome analysis and recombinant DNA technology are two of the many new methods available to assist development of assays that test whether a drug interaction with a target will cause a change in the progress of a disease, and miniaturization and robotic automation have allowed fast high-throughput screens for activity of a range of compounds on a molecular target using large libraries of compounds (typically 0.4-2 million) (Zheng et al., 2013). Lead identification can be assisted with x-ray crystallography, computational modelling and virtual screening (Swinney and Anthony, 2011). Nonetheless, drug discovery is an expensive process. The average cost to develop a new drug over 10-12 years is accepted as around $1 billion and recent estimates place it at $2.5 billion when the losses from unsuccessful drugs are included (Mullin, 2014). The recently elevated cost is attributed to more complex clinical trials, additional testing to meet requirements for insurance and a greater focus on difficult-to-treat chronic and degenerative diseases such as Alzheimer’s, where animal models are not representative and trials require large numbers of subjects to be followed for a longer time (Mullin, 2014; Cook et al., 2014).

Figure 1-12: Schematic of the conventional approach for drug discovery, either target-based (A) or phenotypic (B). ID: identification. HTS: high-throughput screening. Adapted and redrawn from Zheng et al. (2013); Suvarna (2010).
There is a high attrition rate: between 2005-2010 the industry median for success in bringing candidate drugs to market was 6% (Figure 1-13). Meanwhile, the number of new chemical entities has declined from an average of 51 per year (1981-1990) to 40 per year (2001-2010) (Newman and Cragg, 2012). The target-based strategy has also come into question as invalidation of drug targets is a significant cause of failure. In an analysis of 142 projects in Astra Zeneca’s drug pipeline from 2005-2010, where more than half were halted because of safety issues, lack of efficacy was the second highest reason for failure (Cook et al., 2014). The reasons were complex, but lack of target validation – the drug’s engagement with the target not having the predicted benefit in patients – was the main reason for failure due to lack of efficacy (Cook et al., 2014). This was attributed to an incomplete knowledge of the molecular mechanism, using animal models as an imperfect representation of human disease, and the genetic variation in patient populations (Zheng et al., 2013).

Figure 1-13: Industry success rates at each preclinical and clinical phase of candidate drug development 2005-2010 (A) and description of phases of drug development (B). A, data from NIH, (2008); B, adapted and redrawn from Cook et al. (2014).
The impact of this data is that alternative strategies are being sought. Among many other initiatives, there is an increase in phenotypic drug discovery (Figure 1-12 B). Phenotypic screening relies on an assay that represents a disease model, usually a physiologically relevant cell based assay such as a cell viability assay. As in target-based approaches, large libraries of compounds are screened for activity in the assay. After a candidate molecule is found, the target must be identified for lead optimization and structure activity relationship work (Zheng et al., 2013). Among the first-in-class small molecule drugs approved by the US FDA between 1999-2008, 28 were discovered in a phenotypic screening approach and 17 in a target-based approach (Swinney and Anthony, 2011).

1.5.3 Natural product drug discovery

Natural product drug discovery strategies have run in parallel alongside more commercial target-based and phenotypic drug discovery. The term natural product includes whole organisms, parts of organisms such as leaves, extracts made from biological organisms, and pure chemicals isolated from extracts. Strategies for finding useful natural products may focus on screening a natural product extract for chemicals, and may quickly isolate and identify components of a natural product extract without testing for bioactivity or isolating the compounds (Dias et al., 2012). For example, in a recent study 24 hydroxycinnamates were isolated and identified from the leaf, and 26 compounds from the stem, of the grass Miscanthus × giganteus by liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry (Parveen et al., 2011). To avoid isolating every compound, fractions of extracts are also stored in libraries and used in high throughput screening (Harvey et al., 2015). In some zones of biodiversity, for example Costa Rica, all species are being documented which will facilitate scientific use including screening for useful chemicals (INBio, 2014). Alternatively, in a bioassay-led approach to natural product drug discovery, work concentrates on identification of bioactive components with potential medicinal benefit from a natural product extract (Sarker and Nahar,
A recent bioassay-led approach to antifungal activity in turmeric and nutmeg led to the isolation and identification of six potentially useful compounds (Radwan et al., 2014). Spectroscopy techniques permit identification of novel compounds, and metabolomics are being used to analyse medicinal products in traditional Chinese medicine (Luo et al., 2012). The type of organism being studied has widened, for instance to include more microorganisms and marine organisms, but 48% of drugs from natural products are derived from plants (Harvey, 2008) (examples of sources in Table 1-7).

Natural products offer a range of compounds with different chemical characteristics from synthetics, offering potential advantages: they tend to have more fused and bridged ring systems, offering some rigidity and binding to widely spaced targets; they have more chiral centres, more carbon-oxygen bonds, fewer carbon-nitrogen bonds, fewer aromatic atoms and more scaffold diversity (Drewry and Macarron, 2010). These factors can introduce more diversity into screening libraries. They often bind with high affinity to their targets, requiring minimal modification (Driggers et al., 2008). In addition they tend to be more hydrophilic than synthetic drugs, potentially facilitating uptake into cells (Ganesan, 2008). One disadvantage is that they can present challenges for synthetic chemists in synthesis, preventing their inclusion in libraries, but advances in synthesis techniques are changing this (Drewry and Macarron, 2010). There is a move towards using smaller libraries based on a class of natural product such as flavonoids or alkaloids, or based on chemically related scaffolds, and pooling structure data from different institutions to facilitate virtual screening before obtaining the compound from the institution that has isolated or synthesised it (Harvey, 2008).
Table 1-7: Sources of selected drugs derived from natural products in current use or being studied.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of natural product / drug name</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paclitaxel</td>
<td>Bark of <em>Taxus brevifolia</em>, Pacific yew, and its endophytic fungus <em>Taxomyces andreanae</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vincristine, vinblastine</td>
<td><em>Catharanthus roseus</em>, Madagascar periwinkle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirin</td>
<td>Bark of <em>Salix alba</em>, white willow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withaferin</td>
<td>Root of <em>Withania somnifera</em>, winter cherry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserpine</td>
<td>Root of <em>Rauwolfia serpentine</em>, Indian snakeroot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everolimus</td>
<td>Synthetic analogue of rapamycin, isolated from Easter Island soil bacteria <em>Streptomyces hygroscopicus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitomycin C</td>
<td><em>Streptomyces caespitosus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ixabepilone</td>
<td>Synthetic analogue of epothilone B isolated from soil bacteria <em>Sorangium cellulosum</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fungus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phalloidin</td>
<td><em>Amanita phalloides</em>, death cap mushroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytochalasin B</td>
<td><em>Helminthosporium dematioides</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal: marine sponge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eribulin</td>
<td>Synthetic analogue of halichondrin B, isolated from <em>Halichondria okadai</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latrunculin B</td>
<td><em>Negombata magnifica</em>, toxic-finger sponge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kabiramide C</td>
<td><em>Ircinia sp.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jasplakinolide</td>
<td><em>Jaspis johnstoni</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal: marine mollusc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolastatin</td>
<td><em>Dolabella auricularia</em>, wedge sea hare</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The conventional approach to bioassay-led development from natural products can be viewed in three stages (Figure 1-14). The bioassay driven approach leads to selection of lead compounds after which the drug development proceeds as for the phenotypic approach once sufficient quantity of the active compound is available.

The aim of the selection stage is to obtain extracts with useful bioactivity, either from different candidate organisms, or from one organism using different solvent systems (Sarker and Nahar, 2012a; Brusotti et al., 2013). The bioassay is normally cell-based and related to the disease in question (Gray et al., 2012). Separation requires the use of a chromatography system, usually liquid or gas chromatography (Sarker et al., 2005). Fractionation and bioassays are iterative: broad fractions are assayed first and
the most bioactive are selected for further fractionation with iterative steps until the bioactive material is isolated to sufficient purity for structural elucidation (Brusotti et al., 2013). At any fractionation stage the activity may be lost, either because it is a combinatory effect of two compounds widely separated on the chromatogram, or because there is too little material, when the active compound becomes too dilute in the bioassay (Brusotti et al., 2013). Structural elucidation proceeds using one or more identification technologies. Nuclear magnetic resonance confirms structure but requires around 500 µg of compound and large quantities may not be available from isolation of compounds from natural products, therefore many authors rely on the more sensitive mass spectrometry for identification (Vukics and Guttman, 2010). If the compound is known it may be possible to confirm the identity by comparison with a standard (Sarker and Nahar, 2012b). Obtaining the larger quantities required for drug development (~100 g) can be a bottleneck for development if the source organism is not available in large quantities and cannot be cultured, for example with marine organisms or plant material with a minute percentage of the active substance (Koehn and Carter, 2005). Chemical synthesis or biosynthesis with organisms such as yeast (Saccharomyces cerevisiae) may provide sufficient material (Cannell et al., 2005).
There is an enormous variety of chemical entities in natural product extracts, with each plant extract containing potentially 700 different chemicals of which many are non-essential secondary metabolites that enable a plant to influence its environment and compete for survival (Gray et al., 2012; Field et al., 2006). It has been estimated that the higher plants collectively synthesise 100,000 secondary metabolites (The Arabidopsis Genome Initiative, 2000), but with only around 10% of the higher plants having been screened for bioactivity (Gransalke, 2011), there is a need to conserve ecosystems as resources. The United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (United Nations, 1992) came into force in 1993. Recognising that natural resources must be used by humans, two of its goals were conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components (United Nations, 1992). 25 biodiversity hotspots representing 1.4% of the world land surface have been identified as conservation priorities based on the species of plants they contain and the degree of threat (Myers et al., 2000). Each hotspot contains at least 0.5% or 1,500 of the world's 300,000 vascular plant species as endemic and has lost at least 70% of its primary vegetation (Myers et al., 2000). Plants were chosen as a measure of biodiversity because of the available data and the dependence of other species on plants, for instance as predator, pollinator or symbiont (Myers et al., 2000). Paradoxically, the obligations that the Convention imposes to reach its third goal, fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising from natural resources (United Nations, 1992), have been quoted as a reason that pharmaceutical companies have moved away from natural products (Koehn and Carter, 2005; Kirsop, 1996; United Nations, 1992). Nonetheless, pharmacognosy based investigations where local medicinal products, usually from plants, are surveyed, continue to be a rich source of starting material for natural product drug discovery (Sarker and Nahar, 2012a). For example, the antiviral drug prostatin, which derives from the bark of the mamala tree, was discovered in a Samoan therapy for hepatitis (Wender et al., 2008).
1.6 Traditional medicine systems

The World Health Organisation estimated in 2002 that 60-80% of people in developing countries rely on traditional medicine (TM) for primary healthcare (WHO, 2002). Western medicine is inaccessible to many on grounds of cost or geography and strong cultural beliefs favour TM. In sub-Saharan Africa in 2000 TM practitioners outnumbered Western medicine practitioners 100:1 and the cost of a Western course of anti-malarial treatment in Ghana in 2002 was more than the annual state health expenditure per person ($6) (WHO, 2002). Traditional, complementary and alternative therapies are also popular in developed countries, with 40% of Americans having used at least one in the 12 months to 2007, the most common category being non-vitamin natural products (18%) (Barnes et al., 2008).

1.6.1 Traditional Chinese Medicine

In 2002 around 40% of Chinese people in both rural and urban areas were reported to prefer traditional Chinese medicine (TCM) to Western medicine for their healthcare (Qi et al., 2011). TCM has been followed in China for at least 3000 years and includes herbal medicines, massage and acupuncture (Konkimalla and Efferth, 2008). 22% of Chinese clinics specialise in TCM, but 95% of Western style Chinese hospitals also offer a TCM service (Qi et al., 2011). In 2012 Chinese spend on TCM was 515 billion yuan (£56 billion) and 36% of the total healthcare spend (LCB, 2014). It is growing in popularity abroad: $280 million was spent on TCM in the USA and $393 million in Japan in 2012 (Jie and Hongyi, 2013). In the Beijing declaration on the modernisation and internationalization of Chinese medicines, the Chinese government recognised the need to modernise TCM, combine it with other medical sciences and improve its scientific understanding while improving safety and quality control (MOST, 2007). TCM treatments have generated drugs either in use or clinical trials, including the cancer treatments camptothecin from the bark of the Chinese Camptotheca tree *Camptotheca*
acuminata and its analogue topotecan (Patwardhan et al., 2005), and indirubin from a herbal mixture used for leukaemia (Hoessel et al., 1999). The antimalarial artemisinin was discovered in 1971 in the bark of the wormwood tree in a study of 2000 TCM antimalarial remedies (Miller and Su, 2011).

TCM products are prescribed for cancer patients either alone or alongside Western treatments (Hsiao and Liu, 2010). Many TCM herbal extracts have cytotoxic effects on cancer cells in vitro (Hsiao and Liu, 2010). Although many studies have taken place, there is little research on the effectiveness of TCM compared to Western medicine in randomised clinical trials (Hsiao and Liu, 2010). A study of 115 trials of TCM products for pain relief in cancer showed that TCM may provide pain relief as effectively as Western analgesics, with few adverse side-effects, but most of the studies were described as having methodological flaws (Xu et al., 2007). As many Chinese treatments are mixtures of 4-14 different natural products (example in Table 1-8) and the activity is attributed to synergistic effects, the active chemicals in Chinese formulae are being researched with a systems biology approach (Luo et al., 2012). In the process, a chemical fingerprint can be established for quality control (Zhang et al., 2004).

Table 1-8: Components of the traditional Chinese medicine Qingkailing injection, used widely in China after stroke and cerebral edema to reduce brain damage.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Traditional source</th>
<th>Modern alternative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Niuhuang</td>
<td>Bovis calculus, gallstones of cattle</td>
<td>Taurocholic acid and hyodesoxycholic acid, extracted from bovine bile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jinyinhua</td>
<td>Lonicera Japonicae Flos, flowers of Japanese honeysuckle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhizi</td>
<td>Gardenia fructus, fruit of Gardenia jasminoides, gardenia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banlangen</td>
<td>root of Coptis chinensis, goldthread flower</td>
<td>Isatisidis radix, root of Isatis tinctoria, woad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shuiniujao, hydrolyzed</td>
<td>rhinoceros horn</td>
<td>Bubali Cornu, buffalo horn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhenzhumu, hydrolysed</td>
<td>Margaritifera usta, shell of shellfish including Pteria martensii</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huangqin</td>
<td>Scutellariae radix, root of skullcap flower</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.6.2 Indian traditional medicine

In India around 80% of the population relies on traditional medicine (TM) for healthcare, either exclusively or in combination with Western medicine, and for 65% TM is the only available option (Dargan et al., 2008; WHO, 2002). Indian TM systems comprise Ayurveda, Yoga & Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homeopathy, administered by 1.5 million practitioners, with Ayurveda most widely used (WHO, 2007; Mukherjee and Wahile, 2006). There is a belief that natural therapies are safer than Western medicine, although cases of toxicity and adulteration occur, with the result that the Indian Government in 2002 launched a National Policy on Indian Systems of Medicine & Homeopathy to improve safety and efficacy and to promote research (Dargan et al., 2008; WHO, 2007). Ayurveda has been practiced since 5000 BCE and its main texts date from the 6th century BCE (Mukherjee and Wahile, 2006). Today, over 25,000 herbal medicinal preparations are used but only 6% of species used in medicines have been investigated scientifically (Mukherjee and Wahile, 2006). 600 Indian medicinal plant species are found in Assam province in North-East India (Borthakur, 2012) which forms part of the Indo-Burma biodiversity hotspot (Myers et al., 2000).

A number of Indian institutes are actively engaged in characterising Indian herbal medicines and identifying the bioactive agents (Patwardhan et al., 2005). The successful antipsychotic and antihypertensive drug reserpine originated from an Ayurvedic remedy for insanity, fever and snakebite, extracted from root of Rauwolfia serpentina (Indian snakeroot) (Plummer et al., 1954). Artrex is a combination of four Ayurvedic medicines, extracts of Withania somnifera (winter cherry), Boswellia serrata (Indian frankincense), Zingiber officinale (ginger) and Curcuma longa (turmeric), has undergone clinical trials in India for the treatment of arthritis and is now sold in the USA as a food supplement although not licensed as a drug (Chopra et al., 2004; Patwardhan et al., 2005). Many compounds from Indian TM are being researched, for instance withaferin from Withania somnifera may have anti-angiogenesis effects in
breast cancer (Thaiparambil et al., 2011) and andrographolide, found in Andrographis paniculata (Nees), a TM treatment for infectious disease, may be cytotoxic to breast and colon cancer cells and anti-asthmatic (Jada et al., 2008).

1.7 Aims and objectives of this study

The subject of this thesis is the cytotoxic or cytostatic effects of three plant extracts chosen through collaboration with Gauhati University, Guwahati, Assam Province, India: root of Clitoria ternatea, seed of Mucuna pruriens and rhizome of Cheilocostus speciosus (Figure 1-15).

1.7.1 Clitoria ternatea

Clitoria ternatea (Butterfly pea, Aparajita) is a fast-growing climbing legume in the Fabaceae family, native to Indonesia but naturalised in India, Asia, Africa, America, China and Australia. It is used for cover in Africa, ornamentally in USA (Morris, 2009) and as a forage crop in Brazil (Abreu et al., 2014) and the edible flowers make a blue coloured drink in Thailand (Suwan, personal communication). All parts of the plant are used in Ayurvedic medicine. When treating female infertility the root is ground and mixed with goat’s milk and drunk for 21 days (Kalita, 2012). Extracts of the root, called Shankapushpi, are also used to avert abortion; as a laxative; for indigestion, ascites, constipation, fever, arthritis, eye and ear ailments, sore throat, skin diseases, bronchitis, snakebite, rheumatism; for epilepsy and insanity; and the bitter fresh root is given to children with honey and ghee as a general tonic and to improve mental faculties, muscular strength and complexion (Mukherjee et al., 2008). Its use in Ayurvedic cancer treatment appears to be restricted to a decoction of leaves of Clitoria and two other herbs administered for purification after surgery to remove a major or benign tumour, defined differently from Western medicine (Balachandran and Govindarajan, 2005).
Non-root parts of the plant show cytotoxic activity in studies. The leaf extract is cytotoxic to brine shrimp (Das and Chatterjee, 2013; Rahman et al., 2006) and cervical cancer and Dalton’s lymphoma cells (Ramaswamy et al., 2011), the aerial parts to cervical cancer cells (Sarumathy et al., 2011) and the flower extract to Dalton’s Lymphoma ascites cells (Kumar and Bhat, 2011), ovarian cancer cells and breast cancer cells (Neda et al., 2013). Much of the research on the root extract concerns effects on brain and memory. Aqueous, methanolic and ethanolic root extracts have been shown in rats to reduce memory impairment (Taranalli and Cheeramkuzhy, 2000) and enhance dendritic branching in amygdala neurons (Rai et al., 2005), to be antipyretic, anti-inflammatory (Parimala Devi et al., 2003) and analgesic (Kamilla et al., 2014) and to reduce immune response to a challenge (Taur and Patil, 2011). However, root extracts contain compounds that when tested alone are cytotoxic or growth-inhibitory (Table 1-9). Other compounds found in Clitoria are identified in Appendix A.
Table 1-9: Compounds in Clitoria root extract with cytotoxic or growth-inhibitory properties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Nature of compound</th>
<th>Cytotoxic effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Taraxerone 7</td>
<td>Pentacyclic triterpenoid</td>
<td>Cytotoxic to brine shrimp 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-sitosterol 5</td>
<td>Sterol</td>
<td>Cytotoxic to brine shrimp 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finotin 10</td>
<td>Protein</td>
<td>Antifungal, insecticidal 11.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Reference is to publication linking compound with Clitoria root.
2 Reference is to publication describing cytotoxic effect.

1.7.2 Mucuna pruriens

Mucuna pruriens (Velvet bean, Kapikachchhu) is a legume of the Fabaceae family. Its beans are consumed by humans and its leaves used as fodder. Originally from China and Eastern India, it now grows in America, Asia and Africa (Lampariello et al., 2012). The seeds have been a commercial source of L-Dopa, a Western therapy for Parkinson’s disease, and the seed extract is an Ayurveda treatment for Parkinson’s (Lampariello et al., 2012). Indian medicinal uses of the seed include female infertility, to promote menstrual flow, as a male aphrodisiac, for snakebite (Deka and Kalita, 2013), as anti-inflammatory, for intestinal worms (Misra and Wagner, 2004) and anti-tumour, although this may not mean anti-cancer in Western terms (Sayed et al., 2006). When treating infertility the seed is ground, mixed with goat’s milk and drunk daily for one month (Kalita, personal communication). Research into the seed extract has shown that it has an estrogenic effect in increasing uterine weight of ovariectomised mice (Deka and Kalita, 2013), a hypoglycemic effect in rats (Bhaskar et al., 2008), protease inhibitory activity (Hope-Onyekwere et al., 2012) and anti-fungal activity (Nidiry et al., 2011). Some components have anti-proliferative effect (Table 1-10) although it also contains nicotine which is anti-apoptotic (Heusch and Maneckjee, 1998). Other compounds found in Mucuna are identified in Appendix A.
### Table 1-10: Compounds in *Mucuna* seed extract with growth-inhibitory properties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Nature of compound</th>
<th>Cytotoxic effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L-Dopa</td>
<td>Monoamine</td>
<td>Inhibits growth in melanoma cell lines ²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptamine</td>
<td>Amino acid</td>
<td>Inhibits growth of cervical cancer cells ⁶</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Reference is to publication linking compound with *Mucuna* seed.
² Reference is to publication describing cytotoxic effect.
³ Brain (1976).
⁴ Paley (1999).
⁵ Misra and Wagner (2007).
⁶ Kable *et al.* (1989).

### 1.7.3 *Cheilocostus speciosus*

*Cheilocostus speciosus* (Crape ginger, Kebu), formerly *Costus speciosus*, is an ornamental ginger native to South East Asia and now growing in India and Australia. Its rhizome is an Indian commercial source for diosgenin, a steroid used in the manufacture of contraceptives (Pandey *et al.*, 2011). When pressed to extract juice, or dried and ground, the rhizome is used for female infertility and for diabetes, as aphrodisiac and as diuretic (Najma *et al.*, 2012), for intestinal worms, leprosy, skin diseases, asthma, bronchitis and to reduce fever (Joy *et al.*, 1998). A rhizome extract has been investigated for stimulating rat uterine contractions (Lijuan *et al.*, 2011).

Although several components of the rhizome extract have cytotoxic or growth-inhibitory effect (Table 1-11), most research interest is focussed on the anticancer activity and suppression of cholesterol absorption seen with diosgenin (Cayen and Dvornik, 1979).

Other compounds found in *Cheilocostus* are identified in Appendix A.

### Table 1-11: Compounds in *Cheilocostus* rhizome extract with cytotoxic or growth-inhibitory properties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound ¹</th>
<th>Nature of compound</th>
<th>Cytotoxic effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disogenin ³</td>
<td>Steroidal saponin</td>
<td>Inhibits growth and induces apoptosis in many types of cancer cell ⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costunolide ⁵</td>
<td>Sesquiterpene lactone</td>
<td>Decreases attachment in breast cancer cells ⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gracillin ⁷</td>
<td>Steroidal saponin</td>
<td>Cytotoxic on some cancer cell lines ⁸</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protogracillin ⁹</td>
<td>Steroidal saponin</td>
<td>Cytotoxic on some cancer cell lines ⁸</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-amyrin ¹⁰</td>
<td>Pentacyclic triterpene</td>
<td>Antimicrobial and weakly cytotoxic on bladder cancer cells ¹¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lupeol ¹⁰</td>
<td>Pentacyclic triterpene</td>
<td>Inhibits growth in skin cancer and prostate cancer cells ¹²</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Reference is to publication linking compound with *Cheilocostus* rhizome.
² Reference is to publication describing cytotoxic effect.
⁴ Shishodia and Aggarwal (2005).
⁵ Duraiapandiyan *et al.* (2012).
⁶ Whipple *et al.* (2013).
⁸ Hu and Yao (2003).
⁹ Inoue and Ebizuka (1996).
¹⁰ Bhuyan and Zaman (2008).
¹¹ Vásquez *et al.* (2012).
¹² Saleem (2009).
1.7.4 Specific aims

The aims of the project are:

(1) Confirm cytotoxic or cytostatic effects of *Clitoria*, *Mucuna* and *Cheilocostus* and select one for further study.

(2) Characterise cytotoxic or cytostatic effects.

(3) Elucidate biological mechanism.

(4) Isolate bioactive agents for further investigation.

(5) Identify the bioactive agents.

1.7.5 Objectives

The objectives have been chosen to meet the aims of the project:

(1) Using cell-based assays, quantify the cytotoxic or cytostatic effects on cancer cells. Use this data as a basis for selecting the most interesting extract for further study.

(2) Establish with cell-based assays whether effects (i) are cytotoxic (ii) are dose-dependent (iii) are time-dependent (iv) are cell type specific.

(3) Observe treated cells with live cell imaging and use immunohistochemistry to gain information on the mechanism.

(4) Using High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC) in a bioassay-driven approach, fractionate the extract and test fractions with cell-based assays to isolate the smallest bioactive fractions possible.

(5) Using structural elucidation methods, identify the chemical formula of the bioactive agent(s) in the bioactive fractions.
1.7.6 How this thesis is organised

Chapter 1: Introduction

Contains background for understanding breast cancer and current treatments for breast cancer, the cytoskeleton, drug discovery from natural products and the aims and objectives of this study.

Chapter 2: Materials and methods

Contains materials and methods that apply to the whole thesis.

Chapter 3: Cytotoxicity in *Clitoria* root extract

Contains results of cell-based assays used to confirm the cytotoxic and cytostatic effects of *Clitoria, Mucuna* and *Cheilocostus* and further characterisation of the cytotoxic effects of *Clitoria*.

Chapter 4: High Performance Liquid Chromatography fractionation of extracts

Contains method development for fractionation of *Clitoria, Mucuna* and *Cheilocostus*, results of bioassay-driven fractionation of *Clitoria* from preparative HPLC and initial fractionation of *Cheilocostus* with analytical HPLC.

Chapter 5: Mechanism of action

Contains results of live cell imaging and fluorescence microscopy investigations into the mechanism of the cytotoxic effect of *Clitoria*.

Chapter 6: Alternative sources of *Clitoria*

Contains results of analysis of *Clitoria* extracts from plant material sourced in Indonesia and UK, using HPLC and cell-based assays.
Chapter 7: Identification of bioactive agents in *Clitoria* root extract

Contains structural elucidation of the bioactive agents in bioactive fractions of *Clitoria*.

Chapter 8: Discussion

Contains a discussion of the impact of the results in this thesis in the context of the literature, and a conclusion.
Chapter 2  Materials and methods

2.1  Preparation of plant extracts

2.1.1  Sources of plant material

The first plant extracts for this project originated from plants grown in India. Roots of *Clitoria ternatea*, blue flowered form, and matured seeds of *Mucuna pruriens* were collected from gardens and forest respectively in Guwahati, Assam, India and authenticated in the Department of Botany, Gauhati University, Assam. *Cheilocostus speciosus* rhizome was obtained and authenticated in Assam. None of the species are listed as at risk on the UN Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora list or the International Union for Conservation of Nature Red List of endangered species (CITES, 2000; IUCN, 2014). Indian export restrictions allow the export of medicinal extracts “in unrecognizable and physically inseparable form” (Embassy of India, Beijing, 1992).

Further supplies of *Clitoria* extract were requested from India, but could not be supplied within the timescale of this study, therefore alternative sources were investigated. Fresh *Clitoria* root was obtained in Jakarta, Indonesia, by Sri Murhandini, Research Center for Drug and Food, The National Agency of Drug and Food Control of the Republic of Indonesia, Jakarta, and authenticated by Dr Joeni Setijo Rahajoe, Indonesian Institute of Sciences, Jakarta. *Clitoria* seeds (Thompson & Morgan) were germinated in 9 inch pots in May 2013 in a greenhouse in Marlow, UK by Geoff Swinburn. The plants were transferred to 18 inch pots and moved in June to a sheltered outdoor area. When the leaves died in October 2013, the plants were lifted and the roots were washed in water and dried in a greenhouse. The plants were not formally authenticated, but from photographic evidence they resemble Indian *Clitoria*. 
2.1.2 Preparation of extracts

The Indian plant extracts were prepared in the laboratory of Professor Jogen Chandra Kalita, Department of Zoology, Gauhati University, India. *Clitoria* root, *Mucuna* seed and *Cheilocostus* rhizome were washed immediately after collection in tapwater and scrubbed with hands. Lesions and dead tissue were removed from root and rhizome with a knife. The plant material was left to dry overnight in the laboratory in the shade at 25-35°C, then root and rhizome were cut with knife and scissors into 0.5 cm pieces to aid drying. The material was left to dry further over four days without sun exposure in the laboratory, then was ground in a mechanical grinder and 20 g was extracted with 200 mL Analar grade methanol (Fisher Scientific) for 18 hours in a Soxhlet extractor at reflux (64°C) and dried in a Büchi R-205 rotary evaporator at 60°C. In November 2012 the initial *Clitoria* root extract (CE) was exhausted and a second vial supplied from Assam, CE(B), was used in subsequent experiments.

Indonesian *Clitoria* root was washed and dried before shipping to the UK. UK *Clitoria* root was washed with water and dried immediately after harvesting. On arrival at Brunel, Indonesian and UK root was washed in ethanol (Fisher Scientific), dried and ground in a coffee grinder to a coarse powder and extracted in 200 mL methanol (Fisher Scientific) (Table 2-1). Indonesian and UK extracts and the material was weighed, resuspended in ethanol (Table 2-2) and filtered. Yields were calculated for Indian, Indonesian and UK extracts (Table 2-2).
Table 2-1: Extractions of Clitoria performed at Brunel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Origin</th>
<th>Extract</th>
<th>Extraction apparatus</th>
<th>Weight of dry root (g)</th>
<th>Extraction temperature (°C)</th>
<th>Drying down method / temperature (°C)</th>
<th>Resulting material</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jakarta</td>
<td>CE(E)</td>
<td>Soxhlet flask in water bath.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>RE$^1$ / 25, then CC$^2$ / 60</td>
<td>Brown oil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CE(F)</td>
<td>Soxhlet flask in water bath.</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>60-70</td>
<td>RE$^1$ / 25, then CC$^2$ / 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CE(G)</td>
<td>Soxhlet at reflux.</td>
<td>8.07</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>CC$^2$ / 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CE(H)</td>
<td>Beaker on stirrer.</td>
<td>7.95</td>
<td>20-25</td>
<td>CC$^2$ / 45</td>
<td>Brown solid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CE(J)</td>
<td>Soxhlet flask in water bath.</td>
<td>7.99</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>CC$^2$ / 45</td>
<td>Brown oil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marlow</td>
<td>CE(UK)</td>
<td>Beaker on stirrer.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>RE$^1$ / 25, then CC$^2$ / 60</td>
<td>Golden brown oil.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Büchi R-205 rotary evaporator. 2 Eppendorf centrifugal concentrator 5301.

Table 2-2: Yields and resuspensions from extractions of plant material.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extract</th>
<th>Amount recovered (g)</th>
<th>Yield (%)</th>
<th>Ethanol resuspension quantity (mL)</th>
<th>Final concentration (mg/mL)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extractions performed in India</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clitoria root CE$^1$</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>4.83</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clitoria root CE(B)$^2$</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mucuna seed</td>
<td>2.0276</td>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>11.26</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheilocostus rhizome</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clitoria root extractions performed at Brunel$^3$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE(E)</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE(F)</td>
<td>1.98</td>
<td>19.8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE(G)</td>
<td>1.31</td>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE(H)</td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE(J)</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE(UK)</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^1$ Clitoria 1st vial. 2 Clitoria 2nd vial. 3 See Table 2-1.

2.2 Tissue culture

2.2.1 Cell lines

Breast cancer epithelial cells, normal breast epithelial cells, normal fibroblasts and primary breast epithelial cells were obtained for this study (Table 2-3).
2DD normal fibroblasts in culture gradually cease active growth, until around passage 33 only ~5% are regularly dividing (Eskiw, Personal communication). When received at passage 10, approximately 75% of cells had proliferative ability and they were assayed at passages 14-26 as noted in all results. 240L human mammary epithelial cells (HMECs), commonly used as normal primaries, cease active growth around passage 14-25 and were assayed at passage 12.

### 2.2.2 Cell maintenance

Cell culture work was performed in aseptic conditions in a tissue culture hood. Cells were maintained at 37°C and 5% CO₂. All cells except HMECs were maintained in DMEM/F12 (Life Technologies (LT)) with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) (Invitrogen) and 1% Glutamax (LT). 5-10 ng/mL epidermal growth factor (EGF) (LT), 5 µg/mL insulin (LT) and 1 µg/mL hydrocortisone (Sigma) were added to medium for MCF-10A. Cells were maintained without antibiotics until May 2013 and thereafter with penicillin-streptomycin (LT). Cells were grown in 100 mm Cell+ cell culture dishes (Sarstedt).

HMECs were maintained in a 50:50 mixture of DMEM/F12 (LT) and Mammary Epithelial Cell Growth Medium (Lonza). Supplements added were 1% glutamine (LT), 35 µg/mL bovine pituitary extract (LT), 7.5 µg/mL insulin (LT), $5 \times 10^{-5}$ M isoproterenol.
(LT), 0.1 μg/mL hydrocortisone (LT), 2.5 μg/mL apotransferrin (LT), 0.1 nM oxytocin (LT), 0.5 ng/mL cholera toxin (LT), 5 ng/mL EGF, 5 x 10^{-10} \text{M} \beta\text{-estradiol (LT)}, 5 x 10^{-9} \text{M tri-iodothyronine (LT), 0.1% albumax (LT).}

2.2.3 Passaging

MCF-7 and MDA-MB-231 cells were passaged at or before confluence. Cells were washed in Versene buffer (0.02% ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid chelating agent (Fisher) in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) (Sigma), dissociated from the dish surface within 2-8 min in 2 mL of pre-warmed TrypLE Express (Invitrogen) dissociation reagent at 37°C and transferred to a 50 mL tube. The dish was washed with 3 mL of Versene which was added to the tube. An amount of the suspension appropriate for the required split ratio was transferred to another 50 mL tube. Medium was added to the tube to make up to 15 mL for each culture dish and the mixture was poured into a new culture dish.

2DD cells were passaged twice per week and plated out at 3,000 cells/cm$^2$. Cells were washed and dissociated as described above. Cells were counted following the cell counting protocol. An amount of the suspension appropriate for the required number of cells was transferred to a 50 mL tube, medium was added to the tube to make up to 15 mL for each culture dish and the mixture was poured into a new culture dish.

HMECs were passaged when 60-70% confluent. Cells were dissociated in 0.05% trypsin in saline base (LT) for 3-5 minutes. The dish was washed in PBS which was added to the cell suspension. After spinning down at 1000 r.p.m. for 2 min, the pellet was resuspended in medium. 20 μL of the suspension was mixed in an Eppendorf tube with 20 μL of 0.4% Trypan blue (LT). 20 μL of the mixture was pipetted into a Countess cell counting chamber (LT). The cells were counted in a Countess cell counter (LT). The number of cells required was calculated for a density in flasks of 2500 cells cm$^{-2}$. 

59
the correct amount of cell suspension was transferred to a new 50 mL tube and medium was added to make 15 mL of cell suspension per 100 mm culture dish. This was poured into new culture dishes.

2.2.4 Cell storage, freezing and recovery

Cell stocks were stored in a liquid nitrogen freezer. For freezing, cells were washed and dissociated as described in Section 2.2.3 and spun down at 1500 r.p.m. for 5 min. The supernatant was aspirated, the pellet was resuspended in freezing medium consisting of 10% dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) (Sigma) in FBS and the cell suspension was placed in cryovials, each containing 5 x 10^5 cells. Cells were frozen in a controlled rate freezing container before moving to liquid nitrogen. To recover frozen cells, the cryovial was warmed in a water bath at 37°C, before cells were transferred into warmed medium and the cell suspension placed in a culture dish. The following day, medium was aspirated to remove residual freezing medium, cells were washed with Versene and fresh medium was added to the dish.

2.2.5 Cell counting

MDA-MB-231, MCF-7 and 2DD cells were washed and dissociated as described in Section 2.2.3 and spun down for 5 min at 1500 r.p.m. The supernatant was aspirated and the pellet was resuspended in a known amount of Versene or medium. 20 µL of the cell suspension was pipetted into a hemocytometer chamber. Cells in five of the hemocytometer regions were counted under a microscope. This figure was divided by 100 to give the cell number as a multiple of 10^5 cells mL^-1. The required amount of cell suspension was calculated and transferred to a tube for use. HMECs were washed, dissociated and counted as described in Section 2.2.3.
2.3 Cell doubling times

Cell doubling times for 2DD and MDA-MB-231 cells were established for Brunel laboratory conditions over a 5 day time period. MDA-MB-231 cells and 2DD cells at passage 26 were seeded at density of 2,740 cells cm\(^{-2}\) and 2,700 cells cm\(^{-2}\) respectively in 60 mm culture dishes (Sarstedt). Cells were counted 1, 2, 3 and 4 days after settling. Three dishes were counted at all timepoints except day 4 when 2 dishes were counted for MDA-MB-231 cells. Medium was changed 2 days after seeding for MDA-MB-231 and 3 days after seeding for 2DD cells. Doubling time was calculated from mean cell counts (Roth, 2006). Human fibroblast cell growth has been shown to decline linearly (Kill et al., 1994). When received at passage 10, ~75% of cells had proliferative ability and at around passage 33 ~5% are regularly dividing (Eskiw, Personal communication). From this data it was calculated that at passages 18 and 26 ~50% and ~30% of 2DD cells could be expected to be actively proliferating. Cell numbers for 2DD cells at passage 18 were estimated by multiplying the cell numbers for cells at passage 26 by 5/3. Cell doubling times for HMECs were calculated from growth of a continuously growing batch over 3 months (Yasei, personal communication).

2.4 Cell viability assays

3-[4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl]-2,5-diphenyl tetrazolium bromide (MTT), PrestoBlue and methylene blue cell viability assays were used to measure the cytotoxicity of plant extracts and biochanin A on cells. MTT was used for assays with crude extract, PrestoBlue for assays with crude extract, fractions and biochanin A, and methylene blue for a resuspension of remixed fractions. MTT and PrestoBlue rely on a colour change reaction in a reducing environment induced by active mitochondria, which is quantified by reading absorbance. Methylene blue stains cells that remain alive and adherent to the culture dish at the end of the treatment. When the dye is resuspended,
its absorbance provides a means of measuring cell viability. Unless stated, maximum ethanol concentration in treatments was 1%.

2.4.1 MTT protocol

MTT (Millipore) is a tetrazolium dye that measures the activity of living cells via mitochondrial dehydrogenase activity. In the presence of mitochondrial activity, MTT is reduced from a yellow solution to purple insoluble crystals which can be dissolved in acidified isopropanol and measured spectrophotometrically.

The MTT protocol was followed as described by the supplier (Millipore). Day 1: Cells were seeded with a multichannel pipette in 96-well plates at 10,000 cells per well in 100 µL medium. Plates were incubated for 24 hours. Day 2: Each extract was diluted in medium to obtain a dilution series from 1:100 to 1:32000. The medium was aspirated from each well with a pastette and diluted extract was placed in each well using a multichannel pipette. Control wells held medium, cells treated with ethanol vehicle at 1%, or cells in medium. The plate was incubated for 48 or 72 hours. Day 4 (48 hours incubation) or day 5 (72 hours incubation): Medium was removed from each well using a pastette. 100 µL of MTT reagent diluted 10x in medium was added to each well using a multichannel pipette. The plate was incubated for 3 to 4 hours at 37°C. After incubation, the medium was removed using a pastette and 100 µL of 0.1 N HCl solubilising solution (Sigma) was added to each well. The solution was pipetted up and down to aid solubilisation. The plate was read within 30 min on an Xmark Microplate Spectrophotometer 96-well plate reader at 562 nm (absorbance) and 630 nm (background).

To calculate fold proliferation, for each well, the reference reading was subtracted from the absorbance reading. The mean of wells with medium only (blank) was calculated and subtracted from all readings (A). The mean for ethanol treated cells (control mean)
was calculated. A was divided by the control mean to obtain fold proliferation. The
mean for each set of fold proliferation values with the same treatment was divided by
the control to give a normalised fold proliferation.

2.4.2 PrestoBlue protocol

PrestoBlue cell viability reagent (LT) is a resazurin-based solution that is reduced from
a blue resazurin to a red resorufin in the presence of mitochondrial activity. The
PrestoBlue protocol was followed as described by the supplier (LT). Day 1: Cells were
seeded and incubated as described for MTT. Day 2: Cells were treated with plant
extract as described for MTT and incubated for 48 hours or 72 hours. Day 4 (48 hours
incubation) or day 5 (72 hours incubation): Medium was removed from each well using
a pastette. 100 µL of PrestoBlue reagent diluted 10x in medium was added to each
well using a multichannel pipette. The plate was incubated for 3 hours at 37°C and was
read within 30 min at 570 nm (absorbance) and 600 nm (reference) on an Xmark
Microplate Spectrophotometer 96-well plate reader. Fold proliferation was calculated as
described for MTT. The alternative molar extinction coefficient calculation
recommended by the supplier was trialled and gave similar results to the subtraction
method above.

2.4.3 Methylene blue assay protocol

Day 1: Cells were seeded with a multichannel pipette in 96-well plates at 15,000 cells
per well in 100 µL medium, a seeding density of 45,000 cells cm$^{-2}$. Plates were
incubated for 24 hours. Day 2: Cells were treated with 1 µL of the remixed fraction
solution (see Section 2.13.7), or 1 µL of a 1:20 dilution of Clitoria extract CE in ethanol.
Control wells held medium. The plate was incubated for 72 hours. Day 5: Medium was
removed from each well using a pastette. Cells were washed gently with tapwater,
drained and air-dried. Cells were fixed by placing 100 µL ethanol in each well. After 5
min the wells were washed in tapwater and air-dried. A 10% solution of methylene blue
dye (Sigma) in distilled water was dropped into each well to cover the bottom surface, left 5 min for staining, then drained. The wells were washed with tapwater, drained and air-dried. 100 µL ethanol was added to each well to resuspend dye and the plate was left on a rocker for 30 min. Dye density was read in an Xmark Microplate Spectrophotometer 96-well plate reader at 668 nm (absorbance) and 425 nm (reference). Calculation of fold proliferation was performed as for MTT assays.

### 2.4.4 Dilution of biochanin A for cell viability assays

A stock solution of 154.8 mM biochanin A in DMSO was diluted in cell culture medium to obtain a dilution series of 1.5 mM to 23 µM. Concentration of DMSO was not more than 1% in any treatment. 1% DMSO did not affect cell growth (data not shown).

### 2.4.5 Calculation of estimated half maximal inhibitory concentration from cell viability assays

Estimated half maximal inhibitory concentration (IC\(_{50}\)) was calculated from cell viability assay results. Using the line of cell viability between the two points either side of 50% viability (AB in Figure 2-1), the extract dilutions were converted to concentration and the x-coordinate (\(x_a\)) for the point at which the line crosses 50% viability (C) was calculated, assuming linear response between A and B, using the principle of mathematically similar triangles, as follows.

Taking triangles AEC and ADB, these are mathematically similar because they have the same angles. Therefore the ratio of the lengths of the sides of AEC is the same as the ratio of the lengths of the corresponding sides of ADB.

Therefore \(AE/AD = EC/DB\)

Since \(EC = DF\), this can be written as \(AE/AD = DF/DB\)

Therefore \(DF=DB \times (AE/AD)\)

From Figure 2-1: \(x_a = x_b + DF\)
2.4.6 Method development for cell viability assays

Method development took place to establish the optimum seeding density and the vehicle concentration for MTT and PrestoBlue cell viability assays, and the optimum incubation time for PrestoBlue assays.

2.4.6.1 Establishing optimum seeding density for MTT and PrestoBlue assays

In MTT and PrestoBlue assays a low seeding density gives low absorbance readings, reducing reliability of readings. A seeding density was needed that was high enough for consistent absorbance readings after cell death in treated wells. To find this density for MTT, two normal cell lines were seeded at densities of 1,000-32,000 cells per well of a 96-well plate and allowed to grow untreated for 72 hours before being assayed with MTT (Figure 2-2). A linear increase in absorbance was seen up to 0.15 AU with little change thereafter, suggesting the sensitivity of the MTT assay is in the range 0-0.15 AU.
Figure 2-2: Seeding density in MTT assays for measurement of cell death. MCF-10A normal breast epithelial cells and 2DD normal fibroblasts seeded at different densities and left untreated for 72 hours before MTT assay. 2DD cells assayed at passage 20. Values represent means ± SD of 4 replicates.

A similar test was run with MDA-MB-231 cancer cells and 2DD cells using PrestoBlue, but taking readings at 0 hours (24 hours after seeding), 48 hours and 72 hours (Figure 2-3). Absorbance increased linearly up to 0.5 AU, suggesting the sensitivity of the assay is in the range 0-0.5 AU. At a seeding density of 10,000 cells per well, growth is visible at 48 hours in both cell lines, but may be under-represented because the absorbance is at the maximum for the assay. However, as these assays are used in this project to report cell death, it was decided that 10,000 was an appropriate number of cells per well. This is consistent with (Boncler et al., 2014) who chose 10,000 cells per well as the optimum seeding density that would allow some growth in control human umbilical vein endothelial cells, but would show significant difference in MTT assays after cell death in treated cells.
Figure 2-3: Seeding density in PrestoBlue assays for measurement of cell death. Absorbance measured in PrestoBlue assays at 0 hours (24 hours after seeding), 48 hours and 72 hours with (A) 2DD and (B) MDA-MB-231 cells. 2DD cells assayed at passage 19. Values represent means ± SD of 4 replicates.

2.4.6.2 Establishing vehicle concentration

Extracts were suspended in ethanol for treatments. It was necessary to establish what concentration of ethanol in medium could be used without toxicity. Cell growth in 2DD and MBA-MB-231 cells was reduced by only 7% and 6% respectively when treated with 1% ethanol (Figure 2-4 A). To confirm that readings in PrestoBlue assays were not affected by 1% or 1.5% ethanol, actual measurements were compared across a number of assays (Figure 2-4 B, C). The means of absorbance readings in PrestoBlue assays where ethanol was used as a control over 48 or 72 hours were at the maximum for the assay as established in Figure 2-3 (>0.5 AU). There was no difference between ethanol treated and untreated cells, except for 2DD cells treated with 1.5% ethanol for
72 hours where there was a small (12%) reduction in viability compared to untreated cells. 1% vehicle concentration was used for all assays except where indicated.

2.4.6.3 Establishing optimum incubation time for PrestoBlue assay

As PrestoBlue had not been used before in this research group, it was necessary to establish the optimum incubation time to see consistent results. The product protocol
specifies that absorbance readings can be taken from 20 min to 2 hours after adding the reagent (Invitrogen, 2011). MCF-7 cells, seeded at 10,000 cells per well in a 96-well plate, were treated with serial dilutions of *Clitoria* and *Cheilocostus*, assayed with PrestoBlue after 48H and read at different incubation times. At timepoints from 2 to 6 hours, normalised absorbance readings had low variability (*Clitoria*, Figure 2-5; *Cheilocostus*, data not shown). 3 hours was chosen as a convenient timepoint for all assays.

![Figure 2-5: Comparison of different incubation times for PrestoBlue assay. Incubation times from 2 to 6 hours, assaying *Clitoria* treated MCF-7 cells. **: 20 min to all other points, p<0.02. Values represent means ± SD of 4 replicates.](image)

### 2.5 Cell counting assay

Cells were counted as described in Section 2.2.3. Cells were seeded at $10^5$ cells per dish in 60 mm cell culture dishes with 2 mL tissue culture medium and incubated for 24 hours. The following day, 3 dishes were treated with 2 µL of crude *Clitoria* extract CE and 3 dishes were treated with 2 µL ethanol as a control. After 24 hours, 48 hours and 72 hours, one treated dish and one control dish were washed in 1 mL Versene. 1 mL TrypLE Express was placed in each dish and cells were incubated at 37°C for 2-4 min until cells had dissociated. Cell suspension was moved to a 2mL tube. The dish was washed with 1 mL Versene which was added to the 2 mL tube. Cells were spun down in a microcentrifuge at 1500 r.p.m for 5 min and resuspended in a volume of Versene
as in Table 2-4. 20 µL of the resuspension was pipetted into a hemocytometer chamber. Cells in five of the hemocytometer regions were counted under a microscope. This figure was divided by 100 to give the cell number as a multiple of $10^5$ cells mL$^{-1}$ and the total number of cells in the resuspension volume was calculated.

**Table 2-4: Resuspension volumes for cell counting assay.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timepoint</th>
<th>Control dish</th>
<th>CE treated dish</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24H</td>
<td>250 µL</td>
<td>250 µL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48H</td>
<td>250 µL</td>
<td>100 µL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72H</td>
<td>250 µL</td>
<td>50 µL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.6 Metaphase spread preparation and counting

Metaphase spreads were prepared with Temitayo Owoka and Dr Abdulbasit Naiel (Brunel). Cells were grown to 60% confluence and assayed when some cells could be seen to be undergoing mitosis. 1 µL of 0.01 ug/ml Gibco © KaryoMAX Colcemid (LT) per mL was added to growth medium in the culture dish to arrest cells in metaphase. The dish was incubated at 37°C for 30 minutes. The supernatant was transferred to a 50 mL tube and the cells were washed and disassociated as described in Section 2.2.3. All wash liquid and TrypLE Express was collected in the 50 mL tube. The tube was centrifuged for 5 min at 1500 r.p.m. before removing 70% of the supernatant, resuspending the cells and transferring the cell suspension to a 15 mL tube. The tube was centrifuged again for 5 min at 1500 r.p.m.

All but 0.5 mL of the supernatant was removed and the cells were resuspended by vortexing. 10 mL of hypotonic solution (0.075 M KCl) (Fisher Scientific) prewarmed to 37°C was added dropwise while tapping the bottom of the tube to avoid nuclei clumping. The tube was incubated for 10 min at 37°C. Ten drops of fixative solution (3:1 methanol (Fisher Scientific):acetic acid (Fisher Scientific)) at room temperature was added to avoid clumping during the centrifugation steps. The tube was centrifuged at 1000 r.p.m. for 5 min and supernatant was discarded.
The pellet was resuspended in 1 mL of fixative solution by vortexing and 9 mL of fixative solution was added slowly. The tube was incubated for 15 min at room temperature, centrifuged at 1000 r.p.m. for 5 min and supernatant was discarded. This stage was repeated twice omitting the incubation step.

Almost all the solution was removed without disturbing the pellet. The pellet was resuspended in around 1 mL of fixative solution. 8-20 µL of solution was dropped onto a slide and the slide was left in a tray lined with damp tissue. Slides were allowed to dry and cure overnight in a dry black box at room temperature. The following day, slides were stained with Vectashield mounting medium with DAPI (Vector) and covered with a coverslip. Slides were imaged at 1000x magnification on an Olympus BX41 or on a Leica DM4000 fluorescence microscope. Images were processed in ImageJ and metaphases were counted manually by one person.

2.7 Fluorescence microscopy

2.7.1 Protocol

13 mm coverslips, rinsed in ethanol and then in PBS, were placed in the wells of a 24-well plate and covered with 250 µL medium, then allowed to equilibrate at 37°C for 15 min. Cells were seeded either by adding 250 µL cell suspension to medium already in the wells, or by aspirating the medium and replacing it with 250 µL cell suspension. Plates were incubated for 24 hours to allow cells to adhere to the coverslips. Cells were treated by replacing medium with extract diluted in medium and incubated for the experiment’s treatment time at 37°C.

MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells were first seeded at 40,000 cells per well (20,000 cells cm⁻²) but when control cells appeared overgrown, they were seeded at 20,000 cells per well (10,000 cells cm⁻²) to avoid confounding effects of cell-cell
contact. The larger 2DD normal fibroblasts were seeded at 12,000 cells per well (6,000 cells cm$^{-2}$).

For actin staining, coverslips were washed three times in PBS in the wells, then fixed with 4% paraformaldehyde (PFA) electron microscopy grade (TAAB) for 10 min. They were washed three times in PBS then left in 5% FBS in PBS (wash). Coverslips fixed in PFA were permeabilised in permeabilisation buffer (20 mM (4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazinethanesulfonic acid) (HEPES) (pH 7.0 (NaOH)) (Sigma), 300 mM sucrose (Sigma), 50 mM NaCl (Sigma), 3 mM MgCl$_2$ (Sigma), 0.5% Triton (Roche)) on ice for 5 min, then washed three times in PBS. For tubulin staining, coverslips were washed three times in PBS in the wells, then fixed and permeabilised with ice cold methanol for 30 sec (Fisher). They were washed three times in PBS then left in wash until staining.

Coverslips were blocked in wash for 30 min. Primary antibodies (Table 2-5) were prepared immediately before use by dilution in 0.25% FBS in PBS. Coverslips were removed from the wells, blotted on paper and placed on parafilm (Fisher) in an incubation chamber lined with wet tissue. 30 µL of primary antibody solution was dropped onto each coverslip. The incubation chamber was incubated for 60 min at room temperature. Coverslips were blotted, dipped in wash, blotted and dipped again and replaced on the parafilm. They were covered with wash using a dropper and left in the chamber for 30 min at room temperature. Secondary antibodies (Table 2-5) were prepared immediately before use. If using Hoechst, a 1:10,000 solution of Hoechst (Invitrogen) in 0.25% FBS in PBS was prepared in an Eppendorf tube. Secondary antibody was added to the Eppendorf tube which was vortexed to mix. The wash was aspirated from the coverslips and 30 µL of antibody mixture was placed on the coverslips. The incubation chamber was left for 30 min in the dark at room temperature. The coverslips were washed three times in wash on the parafilm and the
last wash was left on. The incubation chamber was left for 30 min in the dark at room temperature.

The coverslips were blotted and placed right way up on a slide, three or four to a slide. 10 µL of AF1 antifadent (CitiFluor) was placed on each coverslip before covering with one large coverslip for each slide. The slides were viewed on an Olympus BX41 fluorescence microscope at 400x magnification.

Table 2-5: Antibodies used in fluorescence microscopy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary/secondary</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Supplier</th>
<th>Dilution used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary</td>
<td>Anti-Ki-67 rabbit polyclonal</td>
<td>Abcam</td>
<td>1:200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anti-tubulin rat monoclonal</td>
<td>Abcam</td>
<td>1:1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>488 phalloidin</td>
<td>Alexa Fluor</td>
<td>1:100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary</td>
<td>546 goat anti-rabbit IgG</td>
<td>Alexa Fluor</td>
<td>1:100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>488 goat anti-rat IgG</td>
<td>Alexa Fluor</td>
<td>1:100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.7.2 Apoptosis assays

Apoptosis assays were performed with FITC Annexin V Apoptosis Detection Kit I (BD Biosciences) and with Cell Meter Apoptotic and Necrotic Detection Kit (Stratech). Phosphatidylserine (PS) is a membrane phospholipid that moves to the extracellular surface of the plasma membrane during early apoptosis (Martin et al., 1995). The BD Biosciences kit employs annexin V, a phospholipid binding protein that binds to PS with high affinity (van Engeland et al., 1998) and when conjugated to a fluorescent marker such as FITC can be viewed with fluorescence microscopy, and propidium iodide, a red membrane impermeable dye that binds to nucleic acid of cells with compromised membrane integrity and is a marker for late apoptosis. The Stratech kit employs the phospholipid binding protein Apopxin™ Green, with membrane impermeable red 7-Aminoactinomycin D (7-AAD) which binds to DNA, and CytoCalcein™ Violet 450 which stains cytoplasm in live cells. Staurosporine (STS) is a kinase inhibitor and inducer of apoptosis commonly used as a positive control in apoptosis assays.
13 mm coverslips were prepared as described in the protocol for fluorescence microscopy. When using the BD Biosciences kit, MCF-7 cells were seeded at 40,000 cells per well with 250 µL medium added, and allowed to settle for 24 hours. Cells were treated with *Clitoria* extract CE at 1:2000 dilution in ethanol and incubated for 24 hours, or 0.5 µM STS (Invitrogen) and incubated for 16 hours as positive control. Vehicle control was 1% ethanol with 24 hours incubation. After incubation, coverslips were removed, stained with a drop of reagent solution (200 µL 1X binding buffer (0.01 M HEPES/NaOH (pH 7.4), 0.14 M NaCl, 2.5 mM CaCl$_2$ in distilled water (BD Biosciences)), 1 µL 1X Annexin V (BD Biosciences), 1 µL propidium iodide (BD Biosciences)), and incubated for 15 min in the dark at room temperature. They were replaced in the wells, washed twice in PBS, and 4% PFA in PBS was added to each well. The plate was incubated for 5 minutes in the dark for fixing. The coverslips were washed in PBS, placed right way up on a microscope slide (3 per slide) and covered with a large coverslip before viewing on a Nikon Eclipse TE2000-S confocal microscope.

When using the Stratech kit, MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells were seeded at 40,000 cells per well with 250 µL medium added, and allowed to settle for 48 hours. Cells were treated with *Clitoria* extract CE at 1:2000 dilution in ethanol and incubated for 24 hours, or 1.5 µM STS and incubated for 2 hours as positive control. Vehicle control was 1% ethanol with 24 hours incubation. After incubation, 2 µL of 100X Apopxin Green (Stratech) was added to 200 µL assay buffer (Stratech). 1 µL of 200X 7-AAD (Stratech) was added to the mixture, followed by 1 µL of 200X CytoCalcein™ Violet 450 (Stratech) in DMSO. Coverslips were removed, stained with 25 µL of reagent solution and incubated for 30 min in the dark at room temperature. They were replaced in the wells and washed in PBS, placed inverted on a microscope slide (3 per slide) and covered with a large coverslip before viewing on an Olympus BX41 fluorescence microscope.
2.8 Actin density measurement

ImageJ was used to measure actin density and to count the number of cells on each image. On a red channel (actin) 8-bit image, the threshold was adjusted to include actin filaments and to exclude rounded cells in mitosis. The unit of length was set to “pixel”. The Measure feature was used to obtain the integrated density between thresholds for the image. Integrated density results were copied into MS Excel. Cell nuclei were counted on a blue channel (DAPI) 8-bit image. The threshold was adjusted to include nuclei and nuclei were counted with the Analyze Particles feature set to show overlay outlines. Nuclei count results were copied into Excel. The nuclei count data were compared with the overlay outline image and adjustments were made where a particle included more than one cell, where one cell had more than one measurement or where a particle was an artefact. Rounded cells in mitosis were excluded. In Excel, the integrated density was divided by the number of cells to obtain a mean actin density per cell for each image, and means of two images were calculated.

2.9 Live cell imaging

Cells were seeded at 5,000-6,000 cells cm⁻² in Falcon 12- or 24-well plates (VWR) in their normal cell culture medium and incubated for 24 hours to attach. HEPES was pipetted into the medium to make 35 mM dilution. Treatment was pipetted into the medium and mixed by gentle agitation of the plate. The plate was immediately sealed with parafilm and placed in a custom-made metal insert on the darkened stage of a Nikon Eclipse TE2000-S confocal microscope. The stage was pre-warmed and maintained at 37°C. Cells were observed at 200x magnification and phase contrast images were captured at 5 min intervals for 24 or 48 hours. The acquisition software was NIS-Elements AR version 3.22.11. Movies were transferred to Microsoft Windows 8 and edited in Windows Live Movie Maker version 2011.
2.10 Movement tracking

Movement tracking in movies was performed by Ashutosh Temang (Brunel). Cells that remained within the field of view and did not enter cell division during the entire 48 hour period observed were selected for tracking. Using the ImageJ Manual Tracking plug-in, a new track was started. The centre of a cell nucleus was located manually and clicked, the movie was played one frame at a time and the location of the nucleus centre was clicked for each frame. The 48 hour duration was recorded as 659 frames. This provided a set of 659 xy coordinates in pixel units. The distance between adjacent coordinates was calculated by the plug-in in μm. The track data was copied into MS Excel and the distances between steps were summed to obtain a total distance moved.

2.11 Membrane ruffling

Movies of cells treated with *Clitoria* and control cells were viewed in ImageJ. From a 48 hour movie consisting of 659 frames, five sets of four frames were selected for analysis: frames 1-5, 100-104, 200-204, 300-304 and 400-404. Cells were selected at random in the first frame of each set from cells that had least contact with other cells. A visual estimate was made of the amount of plasma membrane that ruffled as a proportion of the exposed (not touching other cells) plasma membrane during the four frames. Four control and four treated cells were viewed at each timepoint. It was not possible to perform image analysis on movement of plasma membranes as in van Larebeke *et al.* (1992) because movement of intracellular structures dominated the signal.

Movies of cells treated with *Clitoria* fraction F17 and control cells and control cells were viewed in ImageJ. From a 24 hour movie consisting of 289 frames, three sets of four frames were selected for analysis: frames 1-5, 30-34, 60-64. Cells were selected and the plasma membrane ruffling was estimated as described above. After frame 64, exposed plasma membrane was minimal in control cells due to cell division.
2.12 Phase contrast imaging

Phase contrast images were taken on an Olympus IX71 microscope running IPLab Scientific Image Processing 3.6.3 (Scanalytics, Inc.) on an Apple Mac OS 9.2.

2.13 High Performance Liquid Chromatography

2.13.1 Chemicals

The chemicals used for High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC) were HPLC grade methanol (Cat. M/4056/17), HPLC grade acetonitrile (ACN) (Cat. A/0627/17), trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) (Cat. T/3258/PB05) and HPLC grade water, 18.2 MΩcm, from a Purite Select Fusion 40 water purification system. All chemicals except water were purchased from Fisher Scientific.

2.13.2 System

The system and analytical column are described in Table 2-6, Table 2-7 respectively. The preparative column was recommended by the supplier (Waters) as the closest match to the analytical column when scaling up to preparative HPLC and is described in Table 2-7.

Table 2-6: HPLC system components.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HPLC Separations module</td>
<td>Waters Alliance W2690/5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPLC Photodiode array detector</td>
<td>Waters W2966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPLC Software</td>
<td>Waters Empower 2 (2005) on IBM PC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-7: Analytical column used for HPLC method development and semi-preparative HPLC and preparative column used for preparative HPLC.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Analytical column</th>
<th>Preparative column</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Column</td>
<td>Waters X-Bridge Column, part N° 186003028</td>
<td>Waters X-Bridge BEH Column, part N° 186003256 with PKG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10x10 mm Cartridge Holder, part N° 289000779 and XBridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BEH C18 Prep Guard Cartridge, part N° 186002972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column dimensions</td>
<td>150 mm $^1$ x 3.0 mm $^2$</td>
<td>250 mm $^1$ x 10.0 mm $^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stationary phase</td>
<td>C18</td>
<td>C18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particle type</td>
<td>Silica</td>
<td>Silica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particle size</td>
<td>3.5 µm</td>
<td>5 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pore size</td>
<td>130 Å</td>
<td>130 Å</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^1$ External height. $^2$ Internal diameter.
2.13.3 Instrument method

In the instrument method for analytical HPLC, the injection volume was 10 µL, the flow rate was 0.6 mL/min, the stroke volume was 50 µL, the column temperature was 50°C, the column high pressure limit was 5000 psi, the degas mode was set to Vacuum degasser and the photodiode array range was 230-400 nm. See Chapter 4, High Performance Liquid Chromatography fractionation of extracts, for details of method development.

2.13.4 Analytical HPLC

The crude extracts were diluted in methanol for analytical HPLC (Table 2-8). See Chapter 4, High performance liquid chromatography fractionation of extracts, for details of method development for analytical HPLC.

Table 2-8: Column loadings for methods with analytical HPLC.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Clitoria extract CE</th>
<th>Mucuna</th>
<th>Cheilocostus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dilution of crude extract in methanol</td>
<td>1:50</td>
<td>1:5</td>
<td>1:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration of diluted sample (µg/µL)</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Injection volume (µL)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading (µg)</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.13.5 Semi-preparative and preparative fraction collection

The analytical column was used for semi-preparative fractionation and the preparative column for preparative fractionation. Fractions were collected by hand in 2.0 mL vials (semi-preparative fractionation) and 10.0 mL vials (preparative fractionation). The HPLC drain tubing to waste was disconnected and an 81 cm length of tubing was fitted to transfer the eluent to the collection bottles. The time taken for the eluent to flow through the tubing (2 s for semi-preparative, 0.3 s for preparative HPLC) was allowed for during fraction collection.
2.13.6 Fraction drying and weighing

Fractions were dried in an Eppendorf centrifugal concentrator 5301. When more than one fractionation run was combined, eluent for each fraction was combined by pipetting the eluent from several HPLC vials to one vial during drying down.

Vials were weighed before fraction collection on a Sartorius 160A MPB-1 balance. To ensure the fraction was fully dried, the vial containing the fraction was weighed repeatedly during drying down until the weight did not change between weighings.

2.13.7 Preparing remixed fractions after HPLC

In order to test whether the crude extract retained its bioactivity during HPLC, fractions were collected and recombined as follows. The 19-min method for fractionation on the analytical column was run with a 10 µL injection of *Clitoria* extract CE diluted 1:10 in methanol. All eluent was collected in two 10 mL vials and dried in a centrifugal concentrator, combining into one 2 mL vial during drying. The solid material was resuspended in 20 µL ethanol.

2.13.8 Method scale-up from semi-preparative to preparative fractionation

The 28 minute method used in semi-preparative fractionation on the analytical column was scaled up for preparative fractionation on the preparative column (Table 2-9, Table 2-10).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2-9: Scale-up for method for preparative fractionation.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Method</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gradient (min)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total run time (min)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Injection volume (µL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow rate (mL/min)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stroke volume (µL)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2-10: HPLC solvent flow for fractionation with preparative column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Time (min)</th>
<th>% methanol</th>
<th>% water + 0.05% TFA(^1) v/v</th>
<th>Profile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0-57</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Linear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>57-61</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>Linear</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) Trifluoroacetic acid (TFA).

2.13.9 Calculation of retention factor

Retention factor \((R_i)\) from HPLC was calculated as follows:

\[
R_i = \frac{\text{retention time of substance (min)}}{\text{length of method (min)}}
\]

2.14 Liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry analysis

Liquid chromatography-electrospray ionisation-tandem mass spectrometry (LC-ESI-MS\(^n\)) was performed in collaboration with Dr. Ifat Parveen at Aberystwyth University. The Thermo Finnigan HPLC/MS\(^n\) system (Thermo Electron Corporation, USA) included an online degasser, an auto-sampler, a column temperature controller, a photodiode array detector and a linear ion trap with ESI source, coupled to an analytical workstation. The configuration consisted of a Waters C\(_{18}\) reversed phase Nova-Pak column (4.0 µm, 3.9 x 100 mm). The analytical software was Thermo Xcalibur 3.0 (Thermo Scientific). The conditions were as in Table 2-11 and the ionisation modes and fragmentation were as in Table 2-12.
Table 2-11: Conditions for liquid chromatography-electrospray ionisation-mass spectrometry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>HPLC</strong>&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt; conditions</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Detection wavelength</td>
<td>240-400 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow rate</td>
<td>1.0 mL min&lt;sup&gt;-1&lt;/sup&gt; with 100 µL min&lt;sup&gt;-1&lt;/sup&gt; to mass spectrometer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto-sampler tray temperature</td>
<td>4 °C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column temperature</td>
<td>30 °C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile phase</td>
<td>Purified water (A) and HPLC grade methanol (Fisher) with 0.01% formic acid (B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gradient</td>
<td>A:B 95:5 linearly to 0:100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run time</td>
<td>60 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Injection volume</td>
<td>10 µL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilution of Indian <em>Clitoria</em> extract CE(B)</td>
<td>1:5 in HPLC grade methanol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>MS</strong>&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt; conditions</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sheath and auxiliary gas</td>
<td>N₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collision gas</td>
<td>He</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface and mass selective detector parameters</td>
<td>Sheath gas, 30 arbitrary units; auxiliary gas, 15 units; spray voltage, 4.0 KV; capillary temperature, 320 °C; capillary voltage, 1 V; tube lens offset, 68 V.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup>High performance liquid chromatography.  <sup>2</sup>Mass spectrometry.

Table 2-12: Tandem mass spectrometry for structural elucidation of *Clitoria* extract CE(B).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ionisation mode</th>
<th>Fragmentation</th>
<th>Ions fragmented</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>data dependent MS&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS/MS for fraction F17 ions</td>
<td>623, 357, 311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS/MS for fraction F18 ions</td>
<td>683, 404, 387, 341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>data dependent MS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS/MS for fraction F17 ions</td>
<td>625, 313, 295, 267, 253</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS/MS for fraction F18 ions</td>
<td>685, 343, 325, 283, 219</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup>Mass spectrometry (MS).

2.15 Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy

Samples were scanned on a Perkin Elmer Spectrum One Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy (FTIR) spectrometer, using a Specac Golden Gate Single Reflection attenuated total reflectance accessory, consisting of a Diamond crystal at a fixed angle of 45°. Spectra were collected over the 4000 cm<sup>-1</sup> to 650 cm<sup>-1</sup> wavenumber range, at a resolution of 4 cm<sup>-1</sup>. 16 accumulations were collected for each sample. The software used for analysis was Perkin Elmer Spectrum version 10.02.

2.16 Chemical databases

The Reaxys database (Elsevier) was used at the University of Bath to search for previous reports of the compounds identified from structural elucidation. The Kegg
Ligand database (Kanehisa Laboratories, 2012) was used to search for candidate compounds.

2.17 Statistics

Correlation coefficients were calculated in Microsoft Excel and one-tailed $p$-values for correlation coefficients were calculated using Statistics Calculators online calculator (Soper, 2015). Two-tailed, two-sample unequal variance student’s t-tests were performed and standard deviations were calculated in Excel.
Chapter 3  Cytotoxicity in *Clitoria* root extract

3.1  Introduction

It has been estimated that plants produce over 100,000 different secondary metabolites, which are of sufficient importance to plants for large resources to be concerned with their synthesis. 12.2% of the *Arabidopsis* genome, for example, is concerned with plant defence (The *Arabidopsis* Genome Initiative, 2000) and *Arabidopsis* synthesises over 170 of these chemicals (D’Auria and Gershenzon, 2005). It is not surprising therefore that traditional medicine exploits the bioactivity of natural product extracts, and many secondary metabolites have cytotoxic activity that is retained in a medicinal extract.

In pharmacognosy work prior to this study, infertility therapies based on medicinal plant extracts from Assam were proposed for investigation into estrogenic activity. During this earlier work, in which breast cancer epithelial cells were used as a model, low growth or cell death was observed in cells treated with three of the plant extracts. This serendipitous observation led to preliminary studies on the three extracts, *Clitoria*, *Mucuna* and *Cheilocostus*, which demonstrated cytotoxic activity in breast cancer cells (Figure 3-1). *Clitoria* root extract and *Cheilocostus* rhizome extract had dose related toxicity. *Mucuna* seed extract was cytotoxic only at the highest concentration.

A strategy for natural product drug discovery was proposed that would build on the preliminary work (Figure 3-2). This chapter concerns bioassays with the three crude extracts that were conducted to confirm which of the three had properties that justified further study, and more extensive bioassays with *Clitoria*, conducted in order to characterise the cytotoxic effects.
Figure 3-1: Cytotoxicity of *Clitoria* and *Cheilocostus* on breast cancer cells. Adapted from (Rand-Weaver, personal communication). MTT cell survival assay on MCF-7 breast cancer epithelial cells treated with *Clitoria* extract CE, *Mucuna* extract or *Cheilocostus* extract for 72 hours. Survival is expressed as % of control (=100%). *: p<0.04, **: p<0.01, extract to control (student’s t-test). Values represent means ± SD of 6 replicates.

Figure 3-2: Strategy for isolation of natural products showing the approach taken in this study with Indian plant extracts. This chapter covers the steps in the outlined box. Adapted and redrawn from Sarker and Nahar (2012a); Koehn and Carter (2005).
As supplies of extract were scarce, quantitative assessment of cytotoxicity in this study was principally performed with the MTT and PrestoBlue cell survival assays in which replicates can be obtained with small quantities of extract. MTT is a yellow substance that is reduced by mitochondrial dehydrogenases to a purple formazan precipitate which needs to be dissolved before measuring. The absorption reading for the redissolved formazan correlates with the number of live cells, but if cells are killed by a cytotoxic agent, the remaining cells reduce less of the MTT to formazan and the absorption reading is lower (Ulukaya et al., 2008). Similarly, PrestoBlue is a blue resazurin dye that is reduced by mitochondrial activity to a red resorufin whose absorbance reading corresponds to the number of live cells, but PrestoBlue has the advantage of not requiring dissolution (Boncler et al., 2014). In both cases the absorbance of treated cells after a timepoint, usually 24-96 hours, is compared to that of untreated control cells and an estimated half maximal concentration (IC\textsubscript{50}) can be calculated (Cree, 2011). Cell counting assays were also used to support the cell survival assay results.

Approximately 75% of breast cancers are ER positive (Hoskins et al., 2009), where blocking the ER pathway with an estrogen antagonist can reduce tumour growth. All three Indian plant extracts had been shown to induce an estrogenic response in a yeast based assay for activation of the estrogen receptor (described in Arnold et al., 1996), and with MCF-7 breast cancer epithelial cells, which are ER positive (Kalita and Rand-Weaver, personal communication). There is also evidence in the literature for estrogenic activity in extracts from the plants. Estrogenic activity with a yeast based estrogen screen was seen in an extract of Clitoria aerial parts (El-Halawany et al., 2011), and treatment with Mucuna seed extract (Deka and Kalita, 2013) and Cheilocostus rhizome extract (Najma et al., 2012) induced an increase in mouse uterine weight, an effect also seen in estrogen controls. In the current study, comparing
results from ER positive and ER negative breast cancer cells would indicate whether cell killing was related to ER status.

3.2 Results

3.2.1 Cytotoxicity of the three Indian extracts

To see if cytotoxicity was dependent on the ER pathway *Clitoria, Mucuna* and *Cheilocostus* extracts were assayed with MTT on ER negative MDA-MB-231 cells (Figure 3-3). *Clitoria* (Figure 3-3 A) and *Cheilocostus* (Figure 3-3 B) killed cells in a dose dependent fashion, while *Mucuna* (Figure 3-3 C) only killed cells at 1:100 dilution, an effect attributed to general toxicity. This agreed with the response of MCF-7 cells seen in Figure 3-1. *Cheilocostus* was not significantly more cytotoxic than *Clitoria*. The additional growth seen in MCF-7 cells at low doses of *Clitoria* (Figure 3-1) was not seen in MDA-MB-231 cells. The maximum ethanol concentration in the extract dilutions throughout this study was 1%, which cells tolerated (see Figure 2-4).

When the extracts' effects on MCF-7 cells were validated during this study under the same conditions as for MDA-MB-231 cells, it was confirmed that *Clitoria* and *Cheilocostus* killed cancer cells in a dose dependent fashion (Figure 3-4 A, B). Survival in ER positive MCF-7 cells appeared to be significantly lower than MDA-MB-231 cells when treated with *Clitoria* (Figure 3-4 A). This may suggest greater sensitivity to *Clitoria* in MCF-7 cells, but the spread of data makes this unlikely and there was not enough evidence for an ER related effect. No additional growth was seen with *Clitoria* at low doses, unlike in Figure 3-1, likely due to the different conditions in which cells were maintained. There was no difference in cytotoxic response to *Cheilocostus* between ER positive and ER negative cells (Figure 3-4 B).
Figure 3-3: Cytotoxicity of Clitoria and Cheilocostus on ER negative breast cancer cells. MTT cell viability assay with MDA-MB-231 estrogen receptor (ER) negative breast cancer epithelial cells treated with (A) Clitoria extract CE, (B) Cheilocostus extract or (C) Mucuna extract for 72 hours. Viability is expressed as % of control (=100%). **: p<0.01, extract to control (student’s t-test). Values represent means ± SD of 4 replicates in each of 3 independent experiments.
In order to find out whether normal cells would respond similarly to *Clitoria* to cancer cells, MCF-10A normal breast epithelial cells and 2DD normal foreskin fibroblasts were assayed with MTT after treatment with the extracts. Observations on treated cancer cells suggested an effect was seen after 48 hours, therefore treatment time for the MTT assays on normal cells was 48 hours. There was considerably higher survival in normal cells over 48 hours (Figure 3-5 A) than in cancer cells over 72 hours (Figure 3-4 A). There was no significant difference between the two normal cell lines’ response to *Clitoria*. The size of the difference between normal cells treated for 48 hours and cancer cells treated for 72 hours (Table 3-1) was unexpected and it was hypothesised that the cytotoxic effect might be related to the number of cell cycles undergone during the different treatment times.

In contrast, although a dose response was seen in all cell lines treated with *Cheilocostus* extract, there was no difference in cytotoxic response between cancer cells treated for 72 hours and normal cells treated for 48 hours, (Figure 3-4 B, Figure 3-5 B). The MCF-10A data points were consistently above those for 2DD, and at 1:2000 dilution there was a significant difference between the two. This may suggest greater sensitivity to *Cheilocostus* in 2DD cells, but the spread of data makes this unlikely. Cytotoxicity of *Cheilocostus* appeared not to be related to the cell cycle. There was no difference in the two cancer cell lines’ responses to *Cheilocostus* (Figure 3-4 B), indicating ER status does not affect survival.
Figure 3-4: Cytotoxicity of *Clitoria* and *Cheilocostus* on ER positive and ER negative breast cancer cells. MTT cell viability assays with estrogen receptor (ER) positive MCF-7 and ER negative MDA-MB-231 (data from Figure 3-3) breast cancer epithelial cells after 72 hours’ treatment with (A) *Clitoria* extract CE or (B) *Cheilocostus* extract. Viability is expressed as % of control (=100%). **: p=0.003 (student’s t-test). Values represent means ± SD of 12 replicates in 3 independent experiments.
Figure 3-5: Cytotoxicity of Clitoria and Cheilocostus on normal cells. MTT cell viability assays with 2DD normal fibroblasts and MCF-10A normal breast epithelial cells after 48 hours treatment with Clitoria extract (CE) (A) or Cheilocostus extract (B). Viability is expressed as % of control (=100%). 2DD compared to MCF-10A, **: p<0.02 (student’s t-test). 2DD cells assayed at passages 14, 18 and 18 (A) and passages 14 and 18 (B). Values represent means ± SD of 4 values in each of in 3 (A) and 2 (B) independent experiments.

Table 3-1: Estimated half maximal inhibitory concentration (IC₅₀) of Clitoria root extract CE on normal and breast cancer cells in MTT assays.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cell line</th>
<th>IC₅₀ (μg/mL) after 48 hours</th>
<th>IC₅₀ (μg/mL) after 72 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2DD</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCF-10A</td>
<td>214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDA-MB-231</td>
<td></td>
<td>53.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCF-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>35.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
There was no cytotoxic response to Mucuna extract in normal cells other than at the highest treatment concentration (Figure 3-6), consistent with preliminary data (Figure 3-1).

![Graph](image)

**Figure 3-6**: Absence of cytotoxicity in Mucuna. MTT cell viability assay with MCF-10A normal breast epithelial cells after 48 hours treatment with Mucuna extract. Viability is expressed as % of control (=100%). Values represent means ± SD of 12 replicates in 3 independent experiments.

### 3.2.2 Selective killing in Clitoria

As Clitoria assays had shown a cytotoxic effect that might be related to cell cycling, and Cheilocostus assays had not, Clitoria was investigated further. Natural product compositions can vary between extractions, therefore a second vial of Clitoria root extract obtained from India, CE(B) with concentration of 90 mg/mL, was tested to see if it gave similar results to the CE extract with concentration of 180 mg/mL. This extract produced a similar dose response on MCF-7 breast cancer cells to that observed previously but survival at a 1:2000 dilution was around 3-fold higher than with the original extract CE (Figure 3-7), suggesting it was less potent. This broadly agreed with the known concentrations, and when IC\textsubscript{50} values were calculated they were similar (Table 3-2).
When cancer and normal cells were compared side by side in the same assay, MCF-7 breast cancer epithelial cells were 5.5-fold more sensitive to CE(B) than MCF-10A cells when treated for 48 hours (Figure 3-8, Table 3-3). CE(B) was around half as potent as CE on MCF-10A normal breast epithelial cells, with 60% surviving a 1:500 dilution of CE(B) (Figure 3-8) while 60% had survived a ~1:1000 treatment of CE (Figure 3-5 A). It appeared that cancer cells were more sensitive than normal cells to this extract of Clitoria.

Table 3-3: Estimated half maximal inhibitory concentration (IC$_{50}$) of Clitoria extract CE(B) on normal and breast cancer cells.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cell line</th>
<th>IC$_{50}$ (µg/mL) after 48 hours</th>
<th>Ratio of IC$_{50}$ CE(B):CE(B)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCF-10A</td>
<td>341</td>
<td>1: 5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCF-7</td>
<td>62.0 $^1$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^1$ data from Table 3-2.
Figure 3-8: Difference in sensitivity to *Clitoria* between cancer and non-cancer cells. PrestoBlue cell viability assay with MCF-7 breast cancer cells (data from Figure 3-7) and MCF-10A normal breast epithelial cells after 48 hours’ treatment with *Clitoria* extract CE(B). **: p<0.0001 (student’s t-test). Viability is expressed as % of control (=10%). Values represent means ± SD of 4 replicates.

Direct comparisons between cancer and normal cells are also possible by combining data from later assays on *Clitoria* fractions where crude extract CE(B) was used as a positive control at 1:2000 dilution. In these experiments survival in 2DD cells was generally 2-4 fold higher than in MDA-MB-231 cells. (Figure 3-9). The apparent increase in the extract’s toxicity over ~12 months is likely to be due to gradual ethanol evaporation and corresponding higher concentration, despite its being kept at -20°C.

Figure 3-9: Consistent difference in cell viability between cancer and normal cells after *Clitoria* treatment. Data from PrestoBlue cell viability assays where extract CE(B) was used as a positive control at 1:2000 dilution over 72 hours with 2DD normal fibroblasts and MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells. Viability is expressed as % of control (=100%). 2DD passage numbers shown above data points. Assays are plotted in time sequence and took place over ~12 months.
A further evaluation of assays where extract CE(B) was used as a positive control demonstrates that survival in MDA-MB-231 cells after 48 hours' treatment with extract CE(B) at 1:1000 dilution was around two fold greater than after 72 hours' treatment (Figure 3-10).

![Figure 3-10: Cytotoxicity of Clitoria extract CE(B) on cancer cells compared to treatment time. PrestoBlue cell viability assays with MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells using Clitoria crude extract CE(B) as positive control at 1:1000 dilution. Viability is expressed as % of control (=100%). 48H: N=3. 72H: N=4. Bars indicate mean for each group. **: p= 0.0025 (student's t-test).](image)

In order to determine the effect of treatment duration on non-cancer cells, primary human mammary epithelial cells (HMECs) were treated with CE extract for 48 and 72 hours Figure 3-11). There was almost two fold difference in sensitivity between 48 and 72 hours in treated HMECs compared to untreated cells, consistent with data from cancer cells (Figure 3-10).

Taking all this data together, Clitoria is consistently more toxic to cancer cells than normal, non-cancer cells when assayed over the same time period, and the ratio of survival of normal:cancer cells is between 2:1 and 5.5:1, although in most assays between 2:1 and 3:1. To confirm whether cells were more sensitive when assayed for a longer time, treatment time was investigated further in a cell counting assay. Figure 3-12 demonstrates that treatment time does affect survival, with 28% survival at 48 hours and 4% after 72 hours, expressed in relation to survival in control cells. This is a
more pronounced difference than seen previously (Figure 3-4), but a direct comparison between cell counting and cell viability assays is not possible and the sensitivity limit of the absorbance assay underestimates the difference between control and treated. Cell counting was impractical for the number of assays planned, therefore cell viability assays continued to be used as they were sensitive enough to detect major differences in cell numbers.

![Graph showing cell viability comparison](image1)

**Figure 3-11**: Cytotoxicity of *Clitoria* on primary breast epithelial cells compared to treatment time. PrestoBlue cell viability assay with 240L primary human mammary epithelial cells (HMECs) comparing 48 and 72 hours’ survival after treatment with *Clitoria* extract CE(B). **: p<0.0002 (student’s t-test). Viability is expressed as % of control (=100%). Values represent means ± SD of 4 replicates.

![Graph showing cell number comparison](image2)

**Figure 3-12**: Cytotoxicity of *Clitoria* extract on MDA-MB-231 cancer cells compared to treatment time. Cell counting assay after treatment with CE at 1:2000 dilution for 48 and 72 hours. Values represent one replicate.

Taken together, the data indicates that cancer cells are 2-3 fold more sensitive to *Clitoria* than normal cells over 48 hours, and that extending treatment time from 48 to
72 hours increases toxicity by around two fold compared to untreated controls. Further explanations were sought for the better survival in normal cells. Additionally, the cell counting results suggest that CE treatment kills, and not merely inhibits growth; at 48 hours MDA-MB-231 cells’ number had reduced by 54% of the original seeded number, which extended to 80% reduction by 72 hours.

3.2.3 The relationship between cell doubling time and sensitivity

It was suspected that cancer cells might be more sensitive to Clitoria extract because the extract was targeting a process that contributes to cell division. A shorter doubling time in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells (20.4 hours) than in 2DD fibroblasts at passage 26 (36.0 hours) was confirmed with cell doubling time assays (Figure 3-13, Table 3-4).

![Figure 3-13: Growth of MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells and 2DD normal fibroblasts. Cell doubling time assay. 2DD cells assayed at passage 26. Values represent means ± SD of 3 replicates.](image)

Using the data from Figure 3-13, MDA-MB-231 cell growth was 2.2-fold 2DD cell growth after 48 hours (Table 3-4). This is within the range of the 2-3 fold difference in survival seen between cancer and normal cells over 48 hours. Differences in proliferative fractions can influence apparent doubling times. ~100% of cells in some cancer cell lines in culture may be proliferative, whereas the fraction of actively
proliferating cells in a normal population reduces with each passage. Between passages 18 and 26 the percentage of actively proliferating cells could be expected to change from 50% to 30%. Using this data, growth in MDA-MB-231 cells would have been approximately 1.4-fold growth in 2DD fibroblasts at passage 18 after 48 hours (Table 3-4). Therefore, growth in cancer cells in the assays in this study would be in the range of 1.4- to 2.2-fold growth in fibroblasts after 48 hours and 2.0- to 3.3-fold after 72 hours.

Table 3-4: Comparison of growth of untreated MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells and 2DD normal fibroblasts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number at start after 24 hours settling (x 10³ cells)</td>
<td>77.3</td>
<td>49.3</td>
<td>49.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number after 48 hours from start (x 10³ cells)</td>
<td>800.0</td>
<td>225.7</td>
<td>376.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor increase in 48 hours</td>
<td>10.3</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number after 72 hours from start (x 10³ cells)</td>
<td>1565.3</td>
<td>305.0</td>
<td>508.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor increase in 72 hours</td>
<td>20.2</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>10.3</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Established by experiment in this study. ² p.: Passage number. ³ Estimated.

Figure 3-14: Cytotoxicity of Clitoria on primary breast epithelial cells with different doubling times. PrestoBlue cell viability assay with 240L primary human mammary epithelial cells (HMECs) and 184hT hTert immortalised primary HMECs after 48 hours’ treatment with Clitoria extract CE(B). Viability is expressed as % of control (=100%). *: p<0.03, **: p<0.0002 (student’s t-test). 240L values represent means ± SD of 4 replicates. 184hT values represent means ± SD of 8 replicates.

Further evidence that faster dividing cells are more sensitive to Clitoria extract came from assays on HMECs. Primary HMECs (240L) and hTert immortalised HMECs
(184hT) have doubling times of 20 hours and 36 hours respectively (Yasei, personal communication). When treated with *Clitoria* extract CE(B) over 48 hours, the faster dividing 240L cells were twice as sensitive to the extract as 184hT cells (Figure 3-14). Although the cell lines were derived from different patients, this data suggests that cells that divide more quickly are more sensitive to killing by *Clitoria* extract.

### 3.2.4 Karotypes of cell lines tested

As this study frequently compared normal fibroblasts and cancer cells, it was necessary to demonstrate that the normal cell line had not developed instability in culture. Metaphase spreads from 2DD fibroblasts were compared with a sample from one of the cancer cell lines, MDA-MB-231. The fibroblasts appeared largely normal with 90% of the metaphase spreads analysed composed of 46 chromosomes (Table 3-5, Figure 3-15 A). In contrast, the karyotype of the MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells ranged from 65 to 221 chromosomes and no two metaphases had the same number (Table 3-5, Figure 3-15 B). Interestingly, the level of cell death in treated 240L HMECs (Figure 3-14) was similar to MCF-7 cancer cell death seen in Figure 3-8 with 60% of cells surviving a treatment of 1:2000 dilution over 48 hours. It was surprising that HMECs did not survive as well as other non-cancer cells studied, but other cultures of HMECs are unstable and frequently aneuploid (Romanov *et al.*, 2001) and HMECs may thus be more comparable to cancer cells in their response. To confirm this with the cells in this laboratory, HMEC primary epithelial cells were also spread and imaged. Only 30% of the 240L HMECs analysed had 46 chromosomes (Table 3-5) and many were dicentric (Figure 3-15 C).

Data was available from other research groups for the two other cell lines used in this study, MCF-10A and MCF-7 (Table 3-5). It appeared that the MCF-10A immortalised breast epithelial cells had some abnormalities but were stable with 47 chromosomes in
the most recent paper (Marella, 2009). Cells with low levels of abnormality were less sensitive to Clitoria cytotoxicity than cells with high levels of abnormality.

Table 3-5: Comparison of metaphase spreads of normal and cancer cells.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cell line</th>
<th>Chromosome count data</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Median</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Established in this study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2DD normal fibroblasts</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
<td>46-49</td>
<td>46.8</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMEC 240L primary human mammary epithelial cells</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
<td>40-46</td>
<td>43.3</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells</td>
<td></td>
<td>73</td>
<td>65-221</td>
<td>92.7</td>
<td>73.5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data obtained from other sources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCF-10A normal breast epithelial cells</td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tetraploid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No variability discussed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCF-7 breast cancer epithelial cells</td>
<td></td>
<td>82</td>
<td>66-87</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells</td>
<td></td>
<td>64</td>
<td>52-68</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Figure 3-15: Example metaphase spreads. A: 2DD normal fibroblasts at passage 18. B: MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells. C: 240L primary human mammary epithelial cells (HMEC), suspected dicentric chromosomes arrowed. A, C imaged on Leica DM4000 microscope, 1000x magnification. B imaged on Olympus BX41 microscope, 1000x magnification. Scale bars: 10 μm.
3.3 Discussion

Three Indian extracts were proposed for study after they had been shown to have cytotoxic activity on cancer cells in preliminary work. In this study, two of the extracts, *Clitoria* and *Cheilocostus*, were seen to be highly cytotoxic to cancer cells while *Mucuna* was only cytotoxic at the highest concentration tested. From a series of assays on two breast cancer cell lines and two normal, non-cancer cell lines, it could be seen that *Clitoria* killed cancer cells selectively whereas *Cheilocostus* was equally cytotoxic on all cell lines tested. A 2-3 fold difference in cytotoxicity between cancer and normal cells was consistently observed over a 48 hour treatment time, although this may be an underestimate as cell viability assays underestimate the reduction in cell growth compared to controls. Cells were around 2-fold more sensitive when assayed for 72 hours than 48 hours, and this was confirmed with breast cancer cells in a cell counting assay.

Cells that divide faster were more sensitive to *Clitoria* treatment. This was seen both in the comparison between MDA-MB-231 cancer cells and 2DD fibroblasts for which doubling time was established, and in primary and immortalised HMECs where doubling times were available from another source. Doubling times for MCF-7 (24 hours (Sutherland *et al.*, 1983)) and MCF-10A cells (17.8 hours (Liu and Lin, 2004)) have been established but cannot be compared because protocols varied. The greater sensitivity of faster dividing cells to *Clitoria* suggests that the extract targets cells during cell division. Cancer cells divide more frequently than normal cells, so over any time period are more vulnerable to agents that target mitosis. This hypothesis is supported by the lower survival seen with a longer treatment.

Cancer cells appeared more sensitive to *Clitoria* than normal cells, yet human primary mammary epithelial cells (HMECs), chosen as normal controls, were as sensitive as the breast cancer cell line MCF-7. Although full karyotype analysis was not undertaken,
in analysis of 9 spreads, HMECs appeared abnormal, with fewer than 46 chromosomes on average. HMECs at the passage used are known to have chromosomal abnormalities despite often being used as an example of normal primary cells (Romanov et al., 2001). The cancer cells used here were aneuploid. From analysis of 10 spreads MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells had a modal chromosome count of 73 and wide variation, broadly in agreement with published data, and MCF-7 is known to be an abnormal cell line with modal number 82 (ATCC, 2014). The two normal cell lines appeared stable. MCF-10A breast epithelial cells’ karyotypes were seen to be stable with 48 chromosomes although with some binucleation by the group that was responsible for their establishment as an immortal non-tumourigenic cell line (Soule et al., 1990) and more recently to be stable with 47 chromosomes (Marella et al., 2009). For confirmation, the MCF-7 and MCF-10A stocks held in this laboratory would need to be analysed. However, it appeared in this study that cancer cell lines were more sensitive to Clitoria extract and the less abnormal cell lines were less sensitive.

The cell lines were chosen to explore any difference in sensitivity owing to ER status. Although a p-value of 0.003 between ER positive MCF-7 cells and ER negative MDA-MB-231 cells was obtained for cell viability in MTT assays, there were no significant differences that could be borne out by the wide variability in the data. MCF-10A breast epithelial cells are also ER negative (Soule et al., 1990) and survived better than MDA-MB-231 cells. ER is generally expressed in skin fibroblasts (Hall and Phillips, 2005) such as 2DDs, which survived better than MCF-7 cells. HMECs are ER negative (Soule et al., 1990) yet their response was close to that of MCF-7 cells. There was therefore no conclusive evidence that the difference in sensitivity to Clitoria was due to ER status.

Others have found cytotoxic activity when extracts from different parts of Clitoria were assayed on cells. Neda et al. (2013) found that a methanolic Clitoria flower extract had
a dose related cytotoxic effect on breast cancer and ovarian cancer cells, and survival in normal fibroblasts was around 4-fold that of breast cancer cells. Sarumathy et al. (2011) saw a dose response with an extract of aerial parts on cervical cancer cells and Ramaswamy et al. (2011) found a Clitoria leaf extract to be cytotoxic on cervical cancer and Dalton’s Lymphoma cells. These findings are broadly in agreement with the current study.

Two methods were used to assess cytotoxicity: cell survival assays and cell counting assays. When the same Clitoria treatment was compared using both techniques, results appeared different. Survival in a cell counting assay appeared considerably lower (4% of controls) than in MTT assays (23% of controls) after MDA-MB-231 cells were treated for 72 hours with the same dilution of Clitoria, which demonstrates how results can vary between techniques. Angst et al. (2013) used the same techniques to study the effect of quercetin on pancreatic cancer cells and obtained widely differing results where survival in MTT assays was consistently higher than in cell counting. The cell survival assays give a percentage survival result for treated cells compared to an untreated control, based on the amount of reduced dye, which is read as absorbance. Because absorbance in control wells at the start of these cell survival assays was very near maximum for the range of sensitivity of the assay, increases in control cell numbers were not reflected in higher absorbances at the end of the assay. Therefore, the difference between controls and treated cells at the end of the assay is likely to be underestimated. Cell killing may be greater than these figures indicate and the difference between cancer and non-cancer cells may also be underestimated by these figures. In contrast, in cell counting, the number of live cells is calculated from a counted sample for treated and control cells, which gives a truer indication of the effect of treatment on numbers of live cells.
MTT is used widely for cell proliferation assays (Cree, 2011), for instance by deGraffenried et al. (2004) in a study of mTOR inhibition on tamoxifen resistant MCF-7 breast cancer cells, and Fan et al. (1995) on sensitizing breast cancer cells to cisplatin and pentoxifylline. Other methods based on mitochondrial activity are also used, including PrestoBlue, for example by Sandi et al. (2014) when assessing susceptibility to oxidative stress in mouse fibroblasts. Microplate assays based on dye that can be read with fluorescence such as CyQuant which binds to nucleic acid may be more sensitive and have greater range than absorbance based assays (Jones et al., 2001; Cree, 2011). CyQuant was used by Olesen et al. (2008) in testing the small molecule CHS-28 for cytotoxicity on small cell lung cancer cells. Equipment for fluorescence based assays was not available to this study.

For cell survival assays conducted in microplates, absorbance can be read simultaneously for many replicates whereas cell counting is not feasible for many replicates. Boulay et al. (2005) used cell counting for assessing cell survival in MCF-7 breast cancer cells after treatment with mTOR inhibitor RAD001 but the results are limited to three treatments with three replicates, whereas their cell proliferation assays with automated plate reading include results from serial dilution assays with 9 dilutions. Dye exclusion based on the impermeability of live cells to a dye such as Trypan blue, may be used with counting to distinguish live from dead cells (Longo-Sorbello et al., 2005). Countess, a semi-automated cell counter, was used with Trypan blue by Kim et al. (2014) to produce counts of live mesenchymal stem cells transfected with microRNAs, but using Countess slides for counting was also not feasible with the number of replicates in this study.

Flow cytometry offers a fully automated means of counting cells (Shapiro, 2005) and information about their response to treatments can be gathered at the same time by means such as annexin V staining to indicate apoptosis, or DNA content to show cell
cycle stage, as performed by Angst et al. (2013) on quercetin treated pancreatic cancer cells. However, it requires greater quantities of treated cells than cell survival assays, and method development is necessary. Flow cytometry was not attempted due to limitations on the supply of extract.

Clonogenic assays, in which cells are seeded at low density, treated, and allowed to grow over a time period normally of 7-10 days, after which the number of colonies is scored, are sensitive over a wide range (Pomp et al., 1996) and although they are primarily a cell growth assay they are used by many groups as a longer term cytotoxicity assay. For instance, Siddique et al. (2011) tested the long-term effects of lupeol on prostate cancer cells over 14 days in a clonogenic assay and Stehn et al. (2013) used clonogenic assays to confirm that knockdown of one gene did not impact survival. However, clonogenic assays are not suitable for all cell lines, and, like MTT, they do not differentiate between growth inhibition and cell death, as absence of colony formation could be due to either (Hoffman, 1991). Besides, clonogenic assays could not be used in this study because they require a large quantity of bioactive agent for treatments which was not available in this study.

Theoretically, cell survival assays do not differentiate between cell growth inhibition and cell death. However, in this study, initial seeding density was selected so that absorbance was near the top of the range for the sensitivity of the assay at the point when cells were treated. Consequently, any absorbance reading that is lower than the control after 48 or 72 hours indicates cell death. Therefore these cell survival assay results show cell death and are confirmed by the cell counting assay. This approach agrees with Tyring (2012) who used cell counting after cell survival assays to confirm cell killing. The same cell density as in the current study was used by Prabhakaran et al. (2012) for evaluating cytotoxicity of nickel complexes on cancer cell lines.
With time (after around one year of experiments) bacterial contamination was noted in *Clitoria* extract CE(B). Initially this was thought to be contamination introduced during the project. Later, extractions made from Indonesian and UK *Clitoria* root (refer to Chapter 6 for full details) were also discovered to be contaminated. The possibility of endophytic bacteria including rhizobia, closely associated with nitrogenous plant root cells, being co-extracted, was considered. A number of methods were tried to remove the bacteria, which were tolerating an ethanolic extract of pH 3-4: Filtering twice with 0.2 µm filter; treatment with antibiotics penicillin, streptomycin, gentamicin and amphotericin; and heating to 70°C for one hour. After this, use of the crude extracts was limited, although assays with fractions continued. No bacterial infection was seen in the fractions or in cells treated with the fractions.

Rhizobia are nitrogenous, endophytic bacteria which form symbiotic relationships that are often specific to a small number of plant species (Mylona *et al.*, 1995). They are Gram-negative (Franche *et al.*, 2009) and non spore-forming (Graham *et al.*, 1963). They respond to flavonoid chemoattractant signals from legume plant roots by moving towards the root (Dharmatilake and Bauer, 1992), entering plant cells and expressing Nod factors which cause the plant to initiate the formation of root nodules, where the bacterial enzyme nitrogenase catalyses the fixation of nitrogen (Mylona *et al.*, 1995). There is no evidence that bacteria can produce flavonoids, which are thought to be exclusively of plant origin (Pinheiro and Justino, 2012). Rhizobia can respire anaerobically as well as aerobically (Daniel *et al.*, 1980) and a very small percentage are persister cells, which can resist desiccation and antibiotics (Denison and Kiers, 2011). In laboratory conditions some species have been shown to survive 60°C for 6 hours (Kulkarni and Nautiyal, 1999) and some are acid tolerant to pH 4.0 (Correa and Barneix, 1997). Without DNA characterisation it is not possible to confirm the species of the bacterial contaminant, but their appearance after one year of using the legume extract and their persistence suggest that they may be rhizobia. If work were to
continue with *Clitoria* crude extract, methods for obtaining sterilised extracts without affecting bioactivity would be required.

### 3.4 Next steps

*Clitoria*, as the extract with a differential killing effect, was considered the most promising of the three Indian medicinal extracts for anti-cancer activity. Subsequent stages of the work concerned fractionation and identification of the bioactive fraction (see Chapter 4) and elucidation of the cytotoxic mechanism (see Chapter 5).
Chapter 4  High Performance Liquid Chromatography fractionation of extracts

4.1  Introduction

Practitioners of traditional medicine systems administer plant extracts which are complex mixtures of compounds, and Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM) formulations are often combinations of more than one extract, but quality control on such mixtures is challenging (Effert et al., 2007). This is a recognised problem in TCM, where substantial effort is going into ways of improving standardisation and consistency in TCM products, for example using High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC) for fingerprinting, whereby a number of marker compounds are identified from peaks in traces for each component and used to compare formulations (Yang et al., 2014).

Alternative and complementary treatments in the USA and Europe are often made from natural product extracts or mixtures. Natural product medicines are sold in the USA as dietary supplements with legally specified controls on the claims they can make, including a statement that the U. S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has not validated the product for safety or efficacy (Bent and Ko, 2004). One example is Artrex, a mixture of four Ayurvedic plant extracts which is sold in the USA in capsule form as a food supplement (Patwardhan, 2012). In the USA, quality control is the responsibility of the manufacturers, some of whom use chemical fingerprinting techniques to monitor levels of what are thought to be the active agents, and some standardise their product by blending several batches (Bent and Ko, 2004). However, in a survey of 25 ginseng products on sale in the USA, the levels of the active ingredients, ginsenosides and eleutherosides, varied by 15 to 36 and 43 to 200-fold in capsules and liquids respectively (Harkey et al., 2001). Heavy metals which are added to some Ayurvedic medicines have caused cases of poisoning in the UK from products bought in India (Dargan et al., 2008) and in a survey of 175 Ayurvedic medicines on sale via the internet from American suppliers, 20% contained lead, arsenic or mercury (Saper et al.,
Batches of PC-SPES, a treatment for prostate cancer based on TCM herbs and manufactured in the USA, were found to be adulterated with Western drugs including the anticoagulant drug warfarin (Ko et al., 2003), and PC-SPES has been withdrawn (Cassileth and Deng, 2004).

Western medicine treatments are based on single bioactive compounds, not crude extracts or formulations from natural products, as without a standard product, clinical outcomes are unpredictable, therefore it is essential with a natural product extract to isolate and identify the active compound which will become the lead compound in drug discovery (Zheng et al., 2013). During lead optimization, the compound is evaluated and optimised for absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion, and toxicity and shown to be safe and effective, without which data the drug cannot progress to clinical trials or gain approval from regulatory bodies (Corson and Crews, 2007). Polyphenon E is a rare example where the FDA has approved a combination of compounds, but this is a defined mixture of four green tea catechins and not a complex natural product extract (Chen et al., 2008). Polyphenon E was approved in 2006 as an ointment for genital warts (Chen et al., 2008) and is being investigated for treatment of cancers including neuroblastoma (Santilli et al., 2013).

Bioassay-led analysis of a natural product extract to identify the active compound is performed by chemical separation using one of the available chromatography methods (Harvey et al., 2015). The crude extract is separated into fractions with less complexity than the whole extract according to the time taken to elute, and fractions are tested for bioactivity in an assay relevant to disease (Harvey et al., 2015). Before fractionation, extracts can be pre-processed to remove classes of compounds and reduce the complexity of the chromatogram, for instance partitioning in hexane to remove lipids (Jones and Kinghorn, 2012). Bioassay results inform the selection of fractions for further iterative fractionation until a pure substance is obtained (Sarker and Nahar,
Following this methodology, compounds with bioactivity are prioritised for investigation, leading to quicker, more efficient and more cost-effective hit discovery of candidate compounds for drug candidates (Harvey et al., 2015).

The chemotherapy drugs camptothecin, the vinca alkaloids and paclitaxel were all identified in bioassay-led fractionation (Wall and Wani, 1995). In the discovery of camptothecin, wood and bark of *Camptotheca acuminata* were extracted in ethanol and found to be effective in a mouse leukemia life prolongation assay model by Wall and Wani (1995). The isolation and purification of camptothecin required several steps. After extractions in heptane and chloroform, and fractionation in counter current chromatography, 11 fractions were obtained, of which 6 had activity on human oral carcinoma cells (Wall and Wani, 1995). Camptothecin was crystallised from the 6 recombined fractions (Wall and Wani, 1995).

In this study a strategy for isolation and purification was followed, based on a conventional bioassay-guided approach (Figure 4-1). Several chromatographic techniques were considered for analysis and fractionation. Thin Layer Chromatography (TLC) confirmed that *Clitoria, Mucuna* and *Cheilocostus* were mixtures of many different visible and UV active components. However, TLC requires method development to find the best solvent system for separation, and the supply of extract was not sufficient. Gas Chromatography (GC) was trialled, but no significant peaks were detected, which was attributed to the compounds not being volatile at the temperature used. It was decided that HPLC, a sensitive and non-destructive technique for separating natural products that requires small quantities for analysis and can easily be scaled up for fractionation (Wolfender, 2009), would be the best technique with the limited supply of extract. In liquid chromatography, solutes in solvent (liquid phase) are passed through a column packed with particles (stationary phase), and are separated based on the time taken to elute, which depends on their affinity to the particles (Skoog...
et al., 1992). HPLC uses particles of size 5 µM or less for high resolution and requires high pressure to pump the solvent through the densely packed column (Skoog et al., 1992). A detector coupled to the HPLC system registers a signal for compounds as they leave the column, which shows as a peak on a chromatogram (Wolfender, 2009).

Reversed phase HPLC (RP-HPLC) uses a column packed with a non-polar stationary phase of silica particles bonded to long chain carbon molecules (Nawrocki, 1997) through which a solute is passed in a relatively polar solvent, allowing the more polar substances in the solute to elute before the less polar (Skoog et al., 1992). RP-HPLC is the most popular type of column for natural product separation (Sarker and Nahar, 2012b). In this study RP-HPLC was coupled to a UV absorbance detector with photodiode array (UV-DAD), which was appropriate as its range of wavelengths, 190-800 nm (Waters, 2001), includes the 200-550 nm range at which most bioactive
substances from natural sources absorb UV radiation, and the stored UV data can be analysed by peak distribution to assess purity (Wolfender, 2009).

The conventional approach to HPLC separation when the target compounds are unknown is to begin with method development in analytical HPLC to obtain a chromatogram with well resolved peaks, for which a very small quantity of sample is sufficient (Sarker and Nahar, 2012a). Once analytical HPLC is satisfactory, coarse fractions with similar polarities are collected and evaluated in bioassays, as performed by Koehbach et al. (2013) on an extract of Oldenlandia affinis. Sections of the chromatogram can then be excluded from further testing and the broad bioactive fractions are subfractionated into less complex fractions, normally by running the fraction through the column again with a modified solvent gradient (Harvey et al., 2015). With a preparative column, a larger quantity of extract can be injected, resulting in more concentrated fractions (Latif and Sarker, 2012). At any fractionation stage the activity may be lost, either as it is a combinatory effect of two compounds widely separated on the chromatogram, or because fractions that are too small can dilute the target compound beyond the point at which bioactivity is seen (Harvey et al., 2015). For example, Orhan and Sener (2003) partitioned extracts from Amaryllidaceae bulbs with anticholinesterase activity to isolate the alkaloid fraction, which retained the activity. However, when 8 alkaloids were isolated, identified and tested in bioassays, activity per µg of material was halved, prompting the authors to attribute the alkaloid fraction activity to a synergistic effect of more than one alkaloid (Orhan and Sener, 2003).

Clitoria was the most promising of the three extracts that are the subject of this study due to the selectivity of its crude extract in bioassays, and it was prioritised for separation. The aim was to fractionate as finely as possible so that the bioactive fractions were pure enough to be presented for structural elucidation. Methods for separation for Mucuna and Cheilocostus were established at the same time as for
Clitoria, and preliminary bioassays were conducted with Cheilocostus fractions. The bioassay was the same as those used for crude extracts (see Chapter 3) so that results could be compared.

4.2 Results

4.2.1 Method development: Establishing optimum separation methods in analytical HPLC

Before fractionation could begin, HPLC methods had to be developed to separate compounds effectively in each of the three extracts Clitoria, Mucuna and Cheilocostus. An incremental approach to HPLC method development was adopted for each of the extracts. The solvents for the mobile phase were initially methanol with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) and water with 0.05% TFA in a rising gradient of methanol (Table 4-1) which is a typical choice for separation of natural products with RP-HPLC (Latif and Sarker, 2012) with a UV detector (Wolfender, 2009). TFA was used to reduce peak tailing through silanol interactions with the mobile phase and to encourage ion-pairing for longer retention times of charged compounds (Dolan, 2015). This method generated the chromatograms in Figure 4-2.

Method development for Clitoria was conducted by testing a methanol starting percentage of 25%, a methanol gradient of 25-100% over 22 min, a gradient of 70-100% methanol over 3 min, using pure methanol, and returning to start conditions over 0.5 min. The developed method achieved good peak resolution while shortening the run from 50 min to 19 min (Table 4-2, Figure 4-3).
Table 4-1: Initial HPLC solvent flow for all extracts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Time / min</th>
<th>% methanol + 0.05% TFA v/v</th>
<th>% water + 0.05% TFA v/v</th>
<th>Profile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>98.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0-30</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Linear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>30-40</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Isocratic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>40-45</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>98.0</td>
<td>Linear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>45-50</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>98.0</td>
<td>Isocratic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*T* trifluoracetic acid (TFA).

Figure 4-2: Chromatograms from initial method with (A) *Clitoria*, (B) *Mucuna*, (C) *Cheilocostus*. * methanol contaminant. Waters X-bridge column, 150 x 3.0 mm, flow rate 0.6 mL/min, column temperature 50°C, injection volume 10 µL. Gradient of methanol (MeOH) and water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid, see Table 4-1. Maxplot, 230-400 nm.
Table 4-2: HPLC solvent flow for method developed for *Clitoria*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Time (min)</th>
<th>% methanol</th>
<th>% water + 0.05% TFA&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt; v/v</th>
<th>Profile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0-14</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Linear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>14-16</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Linear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>16-16.5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>Linear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>16.5-19</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>Isocratic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup> Trifluoroacetic acid (TFA).

Figure 4-3: Chromatogram for separation method developed for *Clitoria*. Waters X-bridge column, 150 x 3.0 mm, flow rate 0.6 mL/min, column temperature 50°C, injection volume 10 µL. Gradient of methanol (MeOH) and water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid see Table 4-2. Maxplot, 230-400 nm.

*Mucuna* extract contained more polar components that eluted early with the initial method (Figure 4-2 B). Method development was conducted by testing a methanol starting percentage of 0%, a methanol gradient of 0-40% over 20 min, a methanol gradient of 40-100% over 3 min, adding a 0% methanol isocratic step of 2 min at the start and returning to start conditions over 0.5 min. Solvent systems tested were pure methanol and water with 0.05% TFA, acetonitrile and water with 0.05% TFA, and acetonitrile and pure water. The developed method achieved better peak resolution while shortening the run from 50 min to 26 min (Table 4-3, Figure 4-4).

Method development for *Cheilocostus* was conducted by testing a methanol starting percentage of 60%, a methanol gradient of 60-100% over a range of 3-10 min, using methanol without TFA and returning to start conditions over 0.5 min. The developed method achieved better peak resolution while shortening the run from 50 min to 10 min (Table 4-4, Figure 4-5).
Table 4-3: HPLC solvent flow for method developed for *Mucuna*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Time (min)</th>
<th>% ACN (^1)</th>
<th>% water + 0.05% TFA (^2) v/v</th>
<th>Profile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0-2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Linear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2-20</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Linear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>20-23</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Linear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>23-23.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Linear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>23.5-26</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Isocratic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{1}\) Acetonitrile (ACN). \(^{2}\) Trifluoroacetic acid (TFA).

Figure 4-4: Chromatogram for separation method developed for *Mucuna*. Waters X-bridge column, 150 x 3.0 mm, flow rate 0.6 mL/min, column temperature 50°C, injection volume 10 µL. Gradient of acetonitrile (ACN) and water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid, see Table 4-3. Maxplot, 230-400 nm.

Table 4-4: HPLC solvent flow for method developed for *Cheilocostus*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Time (min)</th>
<th>% methanol (^{1})</th>
<th>% water + 0.05% TFA (^{1}) v/v</th>
<th>Profile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0-6</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Linear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6-6.5</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Linear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>6.5-10</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Isocratic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{1}\) Trifluoroacetic acid (TFA).

Figure 4-5: Chromatogram for separation method developed for *Cheilocostus*. Waters X-bridge column, 150 x 3.0 mm, flow rate 0.6 mL/min, column temperature 50°C, injection volume 10 µL. Gradient of methanol (MeOH) and water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid, see Table 4-4. Maxplot, 230-400 nm.
As expected with extracts from different natural products, the chromatograms with well separated peaks showed different constituents and were generated by different methods.

4.2.2 Semi-preparative fractionation of *Clitoria* with HPLC analytical column

*Clitoria* crude extract had been seen in bioassays to be the most interesting due to its differential killing on cancer and normal cells and was prioritised over *Mucuna* and *Cheilocostus* for fraction testing with semi-preparative HPLC. The rationale for dividing the chromatograms into fairly coarse fractions was to isolate the relevant region of the chromatogram to determine the region of bioactivity. This region could then be further subdivided into a number of smaller subfractions. First, to find out whether bioactivity was lost during the HPLC fractionation process, a full set of *Clitoria* fractions was collected, remixed, dried down and resuspended in ethanol, and tested in a bioassay. Crude *Clitoria* extract was used as a control. The bioassay confirmed that bioactivity was still present (Figure 4-6). The methylene blue assay was used for early qualitative fraction tests but was imprecise and not used again due to technical issues.

![Figure 4-6](image)

**Figure 4-6**: Bioactivity is retained after HPLC. Cell viability in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells after 72 hours' treatment with remixed fractions of *Clitoria* extract CE, dried down and resuspended in ethanol. Methylene blue assay. Viability is expressed as % of control (=100%). Values represent means ± SD of 4 replicates.

The treatment dose for a bioassay of coarse fractions from semi-preparative HPLC on the analytical column was calculated based on estimates of the amount of material...
placed on the column (see Appendix B). In this bioassay, *Clitoria* fractions F5 and F6, tested together, had cytotoxic effect on both cancer and normal cells while fraction F10 killed cancer cells selectively over normal cells (Figure 4-7).

![Figure 4-7: Bioassay after semi-preparative fractionation of *Clitoria* on analytical column. A: Cell viability in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells and 2DD normal fibroblasts after 72 hours’ treatment with fractions of *Clitoria* extract CE(B). PrestoBlue assay. Ethanol concentration in treatments =1.5%. Viability is expressed as % of control (=100%). Values represent means ± SD of 2 replicates in each of 2 independent experiments. 2DD cells assayed at passage 23 and 24. B: Chromatogram showing fractions F1-F10 collected by peak in semi-preparative fractionation. Waters X-bridge column, 150 x 3.0 mm, flow rate 0.6 mL/min, column temperature 50°C, injection volume 10 µL. Gradient of methanol (MeOH) and water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid, see Table 4-2. See Appendix B for details of extract concentration. Maxplot, 230-400 nm.]

Fraction F10 was the most interesting fraction due to its clear selectivity. To separate F10 further, the crude extract was fractionated using a method with a run time extended from 19 to 28 min and a shallower gradient in the F10 region of the chromatogram, and subfractions of fraction F10 were collected (Figure 4-8 B). In a bioassay, selective killing was seen in three subfractions of fraction F10 (Figure 4-8 A).
Figure 4-8: Bioassay after semi-preparative fractionation of *Clitoria* on analytical column. A: Cell viability in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells and 2DD normal fibroblasts after 72 hours’ treatment with fractions of *Clitoria* extract CE(B). PrestoBlue assay. Ethanol concentration in treatments = 1.5%. Viability is expressed as % of control (±100%). Values represent means ± SD of 2 replicates. 2DD cells assayed at passage 24. B: schematic of fractions F9-F10.6. Maxplot, 230-400 nm. C: Chromatogram with scale expanded in 18-28 min region. Waters X-bridge column, 150 x 3.0 mm, flow rate 0.6 mL/min, column temperature 50°C, injection volume 10 µL. Gradient of methanol (MeOH) and water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid: 25-100% methanol over 24 min, return to start conditions over 4 min. See Appendix B for details of extract concentration.
When the scale was expanded for the chromatogram at the active region, each of the fractions F10.3, F10.4 and F10.5 was seen to contain peaks representing UV-absorbent compounds (Figure 4-8 C).

4.2.3 Fractionation of *Clitoria* with preparative HPLC

Semi-preparative fractionation of *Clitoria* extract with the analytical column required pooling three fractionation runs for one bioassay. This approach had worked well, but larger volumes of fractions were needed for testing on cells. Moving to a preparative column allowed more extract to be fractionated and provided enough material for both bioassays and an investigation into the mechanism of action, described in Chapter 5. The method for semi-preparative fractionation on the analytical column was scaled up for preparative fractionation. The run time was extended from 28 to 61 minutes, the gradient was made shallower to maintain the same profile over a longer run time, the flow rate was increased from 0.6 mL/min to 4.67 mL/min and the stroke volume was increased from 50 to 130 µL.

Theoretically a scale-up from 10 µL injection volume to 180 µL was possible, but the HPLC loop size restricted the injection volume to 100 µL. With a concentration of *Clitoria* extract CE(B) of 9 µg/µL, 60 µL was the most appropriate injection volume for a well resolved chromatogram. Fractions were collected at 1-minute intervals, each containing 4.67 mL of eluent before drying down, and numbered F1 to F61 according to retention time. The chromatogram for preparative HPLC showed well resolved peaks and the major peaks from fractions F5 and F6 on the semi-preparative fractionation were identifiable on the chromatogram from preparative fractionation as fractions F17 and F18 from shape and approximate % methanol (Figure 4-9). The major peaks also had similar UV spectra with both peaks having $\lambda_{\text{max}}^{1}=323.8$ nm and $\lambda_{\text{max}}^{2}=285.6$ nm on both chromatograms.
Approximate peak area presented a means of estimating the amount of material in each fraction when moving from an analytical to a preparative column. In order to estimate how much ethanol to resuspend the fractions in, the peak height at 323 nm ($\lambda_{\text{max}}$) multiplied by the fraction eluent volume was used to give an indication of the amount of material in the fraction (see Appendix B). From this it was concluded that when the material from one preparative fractionation run was resuspended in 4.5 µL ethanol, 1 µL would be sufficient to treat one well and would theoretically have around 70% of the bioactive effect seen in the bioassays after semi-preparative fractionation.

**Figure 4-9**: Comparison of chromatograms from semi-preparative and preparative fractionation of *Clitoria* extracts. A: from semi-preparative fractionation of *Clitoria* extract CE(B). Waters X-bridge column, 150 x 3.0 mm, flow rate 0.6 mL/min, column temperature 50°C, injection volume 10 µL. Gradient of methanol (MeOH) and water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid: 25-100% methanol over 24 min, return to start conditions over 4 min. B: from preparative separation of *Clitoria* extract CE(B). Waters X-Bridge BEH column, 250 x 10 mm, flow rate 4.67 mL/min, column temperature 50°C, injection volume 60 µL. Gradient of methanol (MeOH) and water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid: 25-100% methanol over 57 min, return to start conditions over 4 min. Maxplot, 230-400 nm. See Appendix B for details of extract concentration.
As expected, there was bioactivity in some fractions from preparative fractionation (Figure 4-10). From observation of cells under the microscope before the bioassay was conducted, those treated with fraction F17 had rounded up and appeared dead (Figure 4-11), supporting the low cell viability readings for fraction F17 in the bioassay.
Figure 4-10: Bioassay after preparative fractionation of Clitoria. A: Cell viability in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells after 72 hours’ treatment with fractions of Clitoria extract CE(B). PrestoBlue assay. Viability is expressed as % of control (±100%). Values represent means ± SD of 2 replicates. B: Chromatogram employed for separation. Fractions were collected at 1 min intervals. Waters X-Bridge BEH column, 250 x 10 mm, flow rate 4.67 mL/min, column temperature 50°C, injection volume 60 µL. Gradient of methanol (MeOH) and water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid: 25-100% methanol over 57 min, return to start conditions over 4 min. See Appendix B for details of extract concentration. Maxplot, 230-400 nm.
Figure 4-11: Images of cells treated with Clitoria fraction F17. Phase contrast images of MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells. A, C: ethanol control. B, D: treated with Clitoria fraction F17. A, B, 0H, 40x magnification. Scale bar: 40 μm. C, D: 72H, 200x magnification. Scale bar: 20 μm. Images of cells in 96-well plates used in the same assay shown in Figure 4-10.

All bioactive fractions from preparative fractionation collocated with bioactive fractions from semi-preparative fractionation on the analytical column (Figure 4-12 A). Bioactive fractions F14, F17 and F18 collocated with peaks representing UV absorbent compounds whereas F46 and F48 did not (Figure 4-12 B). Although there were UV peaks in the fractions that corresponded to fractions F10.4 and F10.5 from semi-preparative fractionation, these fractions were not bioactive in preparative fractionation (Figure 4-12 B).
Figure 4-12: Comparison of bioactive fractions from *Clitoria* semi-preparative and preparative fractionation. A: Chromatogram employed in preparative fractionation showing bioactive fractions with 60% cell viability or less on cancer cells (blue; data from Figure 4-10) and with 20% cell viability or less on cancer cells after semi-preparative fractionation on analytical column (red; data from Figure 4-7, Figure 4-8) aligned by peak. B: 43-60 minute region of chromatogram in A enlarged. Waters X-Bridge BEH column, 250 x 10 mm, flow rate 4.67 mL/min, column temperature 50°C, injection volume 60 µL. Gradient of methanol (MeOH) and water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid: 25-100% methanol over 57 min, return to start conditions over 4 min. See Appendix B for details of extract concentration. Maxplot, 230-400 nm.

The fractions that contained the major peaks (hereafter called fractions F17 and F18 from preparative fractionation) had previously killed both cancer and normal cells. To find out whether this was because more material was in the fractions than in others, and whether they would be selective if diluted, fractions F17 and F18 were tested in a dilution series in a bioassay with the same cell lines that were used to test the crude extract in Chapter 3, Figure 3-5: MCF-10A breast epithelial cells, 2DD normal fibroblasts, and breast cancer epithelial cells MDA-MB-231 and MCF-7 (Figure 4-13). Cytotoxicity with the highest concentration of fraction F17 was around 8 fold higher on MDA-MB-231 cancer cells than normal cells, and around two fold higher on MCF-7 cancer cells than normal cells (Figure 4-13 A). Fraction F18 was also bioactive (Figure
around the same amount of material was collected in fractions F31 and F46 as in fraction F17. Fraction F31, which had not shown bioactivity before and was included as a control, still showed no effect in dilution series on any of the cell lines (Figure 4-13 C). Fraction F46 was also assayed in dilution series on all four cell lines because it was the most cytotoxic fraction in Figure 4-10, and in semi-preparative fractionation as fraction F10.3 had shown selectivity (Figure 4-8 A). At the highest

![Figure 4-13: Cytotoxicity in *Clitoria* extract fractions F17 and F18. Cell viability in MCF-10A normal breast epithelial cells, 2DD normal fibroblasts assayed at passage 17, MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells and MCF-7 breast cancer epithelial cells after 72 hours' treatment with fraction F17 (A), F18 (B), F31 (C) or F46 (D) of *Clitoria* extract CE(B). PrestoBlue assay. Estimated fraction concentrations calculated from weight of fraction material before resuspension in ethanol, see Table 4-5. Viability is expressed as % of control (= 100%). **: p<0.02, fraction to control (student’s t-test) for MCF-10A, MDA-MB-231, MCF-7. *: p=0.0498, fraction to control (student’s t-test) for MDA-MB-231. Values represent means ± SD of 2 replicates. Waters X-Bridge BEH column, 250 x 10 mm, flow rate 4.67 mL/min, column temperature 50°C, injection volume 60 µL. Gradient of methanol (MeOH) and water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid: 25-100% methanol over 57 min, return to start conditions over 4 min. Fractions were collected at 1 min intervals.
concentration tested (640 ng mL\(^{-1}\)) F46 was tending towards significance (\(p=0.0498\) comparing control to MDA-MB-231 cells).

The fraction material was weighed before resuspension in ethanol (Table 4-5). There was more material in fraction F17 than F18. When diluted in the same amount of ethanol, concentrations of fractions F17 and F18 were different. It was thought that they might be equipotent. When survival in the two cancer cell lines was compared by plotting against the estimated concentration, as expected, there was little difference between the potency of the two fractions (Figure 4-14).

Table 4-5: Approximate yields of bioactive *Clitoria* fractions from preparative fractionation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fraction</th>
<th>Weight of material / mg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F17</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F18</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Figure 4-14: Potency of *Clitoria* fractions F17 and F18. Cell viability in MDA-MB-231 and MCF-7 breast cancer epithelial cells after 72 hours’ treatment with fractions F17 or F18 of *Clitoria* extract CE(B). Data from Figure 4-13. Viability is expressed as % of control (=100%). **: \(p<0.02\), fraction to control (student’s t-test) for MCF-10A, MDA-MB-231, MCF-7. Values represent means ± SD of 2 replicates.](image)

To sum up, the two major *Clitoria* derived peaks from semi-preparative HPLC on the analytical column (fractions F5, F6) showed most bioactivity but no selectivity. The corresponding fractions from preparative fractionation (fractions F17, F18) underwent a serial dilution assay which demonstrated selectivity. The fractions collected at the end
of the chromatogram (85-100% methanol) in semi-preparative fractionation showed most selective activity but the activity was not confirmed after preparative fractionation and the peaks could not be identified.

4.2.1 Fractionation of *Cheilocostus* extract

The study originally concerned three Indian medicinal crude plant extracts. *Clitoria* had been shown to be the most interesting because of its selective cytotoxic effects on cancer and normal cells, while *Mucuna* and *Cheilocostus* crude extracts were not selective. *Mucuna* had very low bioactivity and was excluded from further study. To see if there was any fraction in *Cheilocostus* with interesting cytotoxic activity, semi-preparative fractionation was performed on the analytical column. In bioassays with the
fractions, cancer cells appeared more sensitive than normal cells to *Cheilocostus* fraction F3 (Figure 4-15), although there was no highly UV absorbent peak corresponding to fraction F3 on the chromatogram. Based on these results *Cheilocostus* would have been a candidate for bioassay-led fractionation, but there was not enough extract available to pursue this line of work.

### 4.3 Discussion

Bioassay-driven HPLC was successful for fractionation of *Clitoria* extract, leading to the isolation of two strongly bioactive fractions (F17, F18) from preparative fractionation which were selective in assays on cancer cells in a dose dependent manner similar to the crude extract and could be proposed for identification and structural elucidation. From initial coarse fractions from semi-preparative fractionation on the analytical column, three fractions (F5-F6 combined, F10) were selected for subfractionation, and four subfractions of interest (F17, F18, F46, F48) emerged from 61 1-minute subfractions in preparative fractionation (Figure 4-16).

Bioactivity can be a synergistic effect of chemicals in a mixture and can be lost during fractionation (Sarker and Nahar, 2012a), but in *Clitoria* cytotoxic activity was retained in individual fractions. Some bioactivity was lost between moving from coarse to preparative fractions, for example when subfractionating F10.4 and F10.5, which may have been because material was too dilute in the preparative fractions (F49-F53) to have a bioactive effect. Fraction 46 was not sufficiently potent for significant bioactivity in a dilution series after preparative fractionation. Bioactive fractions F17 and F18 contained strongly UV absorbent compounds. There was not enough plant material to refine each fraction repeatedly, therefore the purity of each fraction is unknown. Bioactive fractions F46 and F48 were not strongly UV absorbent, suggesting that the bioactive compounds in these fractions have no chromophores or may be UV absorbent and present in very small concentrations.
Scaling up from an analytical to a preparative method was effective, as seen by the correspondence between the bioactive fractions. The full capacity of the preparative column and theoretical scaling factor of 18 were not used but a 5X linear scale-up was achieved which represented a real improvement in efficiency of experimental procedure. Merging four preparative runs yielded around 1.1 mg of fraction F17 and 0.8 mg of fraction F18, sufficient for bioassays on fractions and limited investigations into the bioactive mechanism. Further trials with different injection volumes and extract
concentrations that might have allowed a heavier loading were not conducted due to limitations on the amount of crude extract available.

The differential response between cancer and normal cells that had already been seen in the crude extract was also seen with fractions F17 and F18 in a dose dependent manner. The limits of sensitivity of the assay prevented selectivity being visible at concentrations below 225 ng/µL. Whereas the crude extract had appeared more toxic on MCF-7 cells than MDA-MB-231 cells, the fractions seemed more toxic on MDA-MB-231 cells than MCF-7 cells. However, the number of replicates in these fraction bioassays was low (N=2) and it is possible that combining results of more assays would have eroded this difference.

Detection with a UV detector with photodiode array (UV-DAD) was effective as an aid to fractionation as it is non-destructive of the sample being collected and detects a wide range of UV wavelengths. Active compounds in natural products tend to have chromophores with conjugated bonds which are strongly UV absorbent (Wolfender, 2009). However, UV-DAD is not a universal detection technique. Compounds with double bonds without conjugation are weakly UV active in the low end of the UV spectrum (< 220 nm) and may not be seen against the methanol mobile phase signal (Wolfender, 2009). Some saponins, terpenes, lipids and alkaloids are not UV active and would not be detected (Wolfender, 2009). For instance, the active agents in the medicinal extract of *Gingko* are flavonoids and ginkgolides acting synergistically (Dubber and Kanfer, 2006). Ginkgolides are terpene lactones with very weak chromophores, better detected by other detector systems such as evaporative light scattering detection (ELSD) (Dubber and Kanfer, 2006). The alkaloid group includes the vinca alkaloid chemotherapy drugs and saponins are also frequently bioactive (Cmoch *et al.*, 2008). The weakly UV absorbent bioactive agents in fractions F46 and F48 may be alkaloids or saponins, known to be present in *Clitoria* root (Deka and
Kalita, 2011), or belong to other phytochemical classes for which ELSD would be more appropriate.

The two major peaks in fractions F17 and F18 have identical UV maxima and elute in close proximity, indicating they are of similar polarity. Although F18 appeared at first less bioactive than F17, when similar concentrations were compared, it was equally potent. From this, it can be hypothesised that they are closely related compounds. In a study on apple pomace, Schieber et al., (2001) isolated five glycosides of the flavonoid quercetin, which differed only in their glycoside, as separately eluting peaks from HPLC with a reversed phase column. To do this, they employed a slowly rising gradient of ACN against water, achieving separation of peaks eluting closely together (Schieber et al., 2001). In a faster rising gradient very closely related compounds would elute as one peak and it is possible that fractions F17 or F18 may be composed of more than one closely related compound although the good peak resolution argues against this.

HPLC methods are easily adapted for identification with liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry (LC-MS) for identification, for example by Benayad et al. (2014) when separating and identifying flavonoid glycosides from Moroccan fenugreek seed extract. Moving to LC-MS for identification can require a change to the method to suit the MS, for instance not using TFA in the HPLC solvent, which can alter the peak retention times, and in any case substances may elute at different times on a different column (Garrard, personal communication). Major peaks F17 and F18 were expected to be easily identified in a method adapted for LC-MS with the crude extract. Identifying the bioactive agents in fractions F46 and F48, potentially non-UV active compounds, would be difficult with LC-MS unless a pure fraction for each containing only the bioactive compound could be prepared or ELSD can be used.
Accounts of natural product isolation in the literature describe starting with 15 kg of plant material (Michel et al., 2013) and can use up to 50 kg, although 250 g-1 kg is the usual practice (Gray et al., 2012). Clitoria extracts in this study derived from 40 g plant material and Mucuna and Cheilocostus from 20 g of plant material. If more extract had been available a further iterative fractionation could have taken place, potentially isolating the bioactive agents in F46 and F48. For example, Xu et al. (2015) employed three fractionation steps to isolate the compound neobractatin, starting with 4.0 kg of trunk of Garcinia bracteata. In addition, the extract could have been pre-processed to remove classes of compound, for instance removing lipids by partitioning with hexane (Jones and Kinghorn, 2012), which can simplify the chromatogram and assist purification and identification of the active agents. Clitoria extract had tested positive in qualitative analysis for several phytochemical classes including flavonoids, sterols and alkaloids (Deka and Kalita, 2011). With more material, the active fractions could have undergone similar tests which would have identified their chemical classes. Here, however, the small quantity of extract available was used effectively and with positive results.

4.4 Next steps

The crude Clitoria extract and its strongly bioactive and selective fractions F17 and F18 were investigated with the aim of finding the bioactive mechanisms (see Chapter 5, Mechanism of action). Identification of the bioactive compounds in fractions F17 and F18 was performed, and as bioactivity was not confirmed in F46 and lost in F48, but present in their parent fraction F10.3, attempts were made to identify the bioactive compound in F10.3 (see Chapter 7, Identification of bioactive agents in Clitoria root extract).
Chapter 5  Mechanism of action

5.1  Introduction

During the drug discovery process, once a cytotoxic effect is confirmed and the drug target is identified, work proceeds to understand the mechanism of action so that, during the lead optimization stage, structure activity relationship work can attempt to improve absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion and pharmacokinetics (Zheng et al., 2013). In this study a dose-dependent cytotoxic effect had been seen with Clitoria extract and two Clitoria fractions F17 and F18. The next stages of the study focussed on identification of the cytotoxic agent (see Chapter 7, Identification of bioactive agents in Clitoria root extract) and elucidation of the cytotoxic mechanism, the subject of this chapter (Figure 5-1).

In results from cell viability assays, cancer cells appeared to be 2-3 fold more sensitive to the crude extract than normal cells and some difference in sensitivity between cancer and normal cells was also seen with fraction F17. The effect with the crude extract appeared to be time-dependent and cells with shorter doubling times were more sensitive to Clitoria extract. The hypothesis was that Clitoria and its fractions were targeting cells during cell division, similar to current chemotherapy drugs. In this scenario, cancer cells would be more sensitive due to their faster cycling times and a longer treatment would allow the drug to target more cell division events. In order to see the effect of treatment, cells were observed and imaged over a 48-hour treatment time. It was envisaged that images of morphological changes, cell division, cell death and cell movement would provide information about the mechanism of action. In particular, observation would reveal whether treated cells entered mitosis and whether cell death occurred during mitosis.

As supplies of extract were limited, assays that used minimal quantities of extract or fraction were chosen. Live cell imaging was performed in multiwell plates.
imaging, cells are maintained in culture conditions on a microscope stage and imaged at a chosen time interval over a period of time to obtain a set of images which are linked to form a movie (Stephens and Allan, 2003). Cells can be observed in mitosis in live cell imaging both at the entry to mitosis when they round up and also at its conclusion when they divide, or if mitosis fails, flatten out without dividing (Woods et al., 1995). Live cell imaging can also show changes in cell movement as in Sugiyama et al. (2013).

Figure 5-1: Strategy for isolation of natural products showing the approach taken in this study with Indian plant extracts. This chapter covers the step in the bold outlined box. Adapted and redrawn from Sarker and Nahar (2012a); Koehn and Carter (2005).

Fluorescence microscopy was performed to view the changes to proteins chosen on the basis of live cell imaging results. Fluorescence microscopy on fixed cells involves staining proteins with substances that can be visualised in fluorescence, such as antibodies conjugated to a fluorescent dye. These techniques were employed in work to elucidate the mechanism of action of paclitaxel on microtubules (Schiff and Horwitz,
and the technique has been employed for many years for viewing the actin cytoskeleton and microtubule network (Weber et al., 1974). Dhamodharan et al. (1995) used fluorescence microscopy and fluorescence video imaging to see changes to microtubules in African green monkey kidney cells treated with vinblastine, having injected them with bovine GTP-tubulin, which was visible with both techniques.

5.2 Results

5.2.1 Cell division

In cell viability assays faster dividing cancer cells were more sensitive to Clitoria treatment than more slowly dividing normal (non-cancer) cells. It was hypothesised that Clitoria targeted cells during cell division and that a non-lethal Clitoria treatment might show some cells entering mitosis but dying before completion. To investigate this, MCF-7 breast cancer epithelial cells were treated with a 1:2000 dilution of Clitoria crude extract and viewed in live cell observation. The treatment had a cytostatic effect in treated cells, with no cell division and no rounding for entry into mitosis, while untreated controls doubled in number (Figure 5-2).

Figure 5-2: Clitoria extract prevents cell division in breast cancer cells. % change in cell number over 48 hours (100%=no change). Cell counts made from live cell imaging. 4% cell death in treated cells, 3% in untreated controls. MCF-7 breast cancer epithelial cells observed for 48 hours after treatment with Clitoria extract CE at 1:2000 dilution. N=number of cells in field of view at start of observation. Supplementary movies 1, 2, see Appendix D.
To see if this response was common to other cell lines, MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells and 2DD normal fibroblasts were also observed over 48 hours. The 1:2000 treatment with *Clitoria* extract CE(B) was expected to be half as potent as the 1:2000 dose of extract CE used in Figure 5-2 and might show cells attempting cell division. Cells that remained within the field of view throughout the duration of the experiment without entering mitosis were observed. One cell death was seen in both control and treated cancer cells and no death was seen in normal cells. Whereas both untreated cell lines trebled in number over 48 hours, just one cell (11%) divided in the treated cancer cells and 25% of treated 2DD cells divided (Figure 5-3 A), consistent

Figure 5-3: Reduced cell division and longer duration of mitosis after treatment with *Clitoria*. Counts made from live cell imaging. MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells and 2DD normal fibroblasts observed for 48 hours after treatment with *Clitoria* extract at 1:2000 dilution. 2DD cells observed at passage 23. A: % change in cell number over 48 hours (100%=no change). N=number of cells in field of view at start of observation. B: Median time taken between rounding and cytokinesis. Limits: range of values. N=number of cells observed in mitosis. **: p=0.012, student’s t-test. Supplementary movies 3-6, see Appendix D.
with the MTT and PrestoBlue results that showed cancer cells to be more sensitive to the extract than normal cells. Therefore cell division was almost prevented by crude *Clitoria* extract treatment in two breast cancer cell lines and reduced in normal cells.

In fibroblasts that divided, mitosis took place more slowly after treatment. When the time between rounding up and cytokinesis was measured, the time in mitosis was found to be twice as long in the treated cells compared to the control cells (Figure 5-3 B).

To see if the bioactive fractions in *Clitoria* also reduced cell division, live cell imaging was performed with the fractions. Example images only are shown in Figure 5-4. As expected, when treated with a non-lethal dose of fraction F17 of *Clitoria*, both cancer and normal cells divided less than controls (Figure 5-5 A). The change was related to the dose of F17 and similar in both cell types. As both fibroblasts and cancer cells underwent mitosis during the observation, it was possible to compare the time taken in mitosis. The time between rounding up and cytokinesis was measured in cells that divided normally. As seen with the crude extract, mitosis in fibroblasts was around twice as long after treatment with the higher dose of F17. The median time taken in mitosis was longer in cancer cells after treatment with F17 and a wide range of times was found in cancer cells that completed cell division (Figure 5-5 B).
Figure 5-4: Images of cancer cells in live cell imaging treated with *Clitoria* fraction F17. A: Untreated controls. B: Example abnormal cell division with blebbing in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells treated with fraction F17 of *Clitoria* extract CE(B) at 88 ng/µL. C: inset of B. Same live cell observation as in Figure 5-4. Abnormal cell division arrowed. A, B: 200x magnification. Scale bar: 10 µm. Images taken after 19 hours of observation. Supplementary movies 7, 8, see Appendix D.
Figure 5: Reduced cell division and longer duration of mitosis after treatment with *Clitoria* fraction F17. MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells and 2DD normal fibroblasts treated with fraction F17 of *Clitoria* extract CE(B) at 44 or 88 ng/µL or fraction F18 at 140 ng/µL. 2DD cells observed at passage 16. 

A: % change in cell number over 48 hours (100%=no change, white %=change compared to controls). N=number of cells in field of view at start of observation. 

B: Bars, median time between rounding and cytokinesis in cells that divide normally. Limits represent range of values. N=number of dividing cells observed. Supplementary movies 7-14, see Appendix D.

The figures in Figure 5-5 B for timing of cell division did not include cells that rounded up and did not undergo cytokinesis, or those that divided abnormally. Any period of observation is likely to include cells that enter mitosis but do not complete it by the end of the observation. However, more cancer cells than normal cells treated with the higher dose of fraction F17 spent an extended period in a rounded state and were still in that state at the end of the observation (Figure 5-6). Some cells that completed cell division were observed to undergo a protracted cytokinesis with gross blebbing and reshaping before cell division was completed (Figure 5-6, Figure 5-4 B, C). This
abnormal cell division was seen occasionally in almost all groups of cells, but was substantially increased in cancer cells treated with fraction F17 and appeared to be dose related.

Figure 5-6: Abnormal and incomplete cell division after treatment with Clitoria fractions. Counts made from same live cell observations as in Figures 5-3, 5-4. A, B: 2DD normal fibroblasts observed at passage 16. C, D: MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells. Supplementary movies 7-14, see Appendix D. B, D: same data as in Figure 5-3. Supplementary movies 3-6, see Appendix D.
### 5.2.2 Cell movement

In live cell observation, cells treated with *Clitoria* extract displayed distinct differences in movement compared to controls. The distance travelled (motility) by cells treated with a 1:2000 dilution of *Clitoria* extract was 40-50% less than controls in both cancer cells and normal fibroblasts (Figure 5-7).

![Graph showing reduced motility](image)

**Figure 5-7:** Reduced motility in cells treated with *Clitoria*. MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells and 2DD normal fibroblasts. 2DD cells observed at passage 23. Distance travelled in live cell observation movies over 48 hours after treatment with 1:2000 dilution of *Clitoria* extract CE(B). Values represent means ± SD (% change compared to controls). *: \( p = 0.029 \) (student's t-test). N.S.: Not significant. Supplementary movies 3-6, see Appendix D.

Untreated cancer cells displayed constant membrane ruffling, a characteristic that is observed in the majority of cancer cells in culture (Jiang, 1995) which was greatly reduced in treated cells. Motility was reduced and ruffling was completely absent in the MCF-7 breast cancer cells treated with *Clitoria* extract CE at 1:2000 dilution shown in Figure 5-2, suggesting that these observations might be common to cancer cells.

Where plasma membrane was exposed in MDA-MB-231 cells, the proportion of plasma membrane that was ruffling reduced from 61% in control cells to 31% in cells treated with a 1:2000 dilution of *Clitoria* extract over 48 hours (\( p = 0.00003 \), student's t-test).

However, there were no changes observed in motility and no significant changes in membrane ruffling in cells treated with bioactive fractions F17 and F18 at the
concentrations used. The differences in cell division and cell movement between treated and untreated cells were striking and were investigated further.

### 5.2.3 Cytoskeletal proteins

A reduction in cell division and slower cell division in treated cells suggested that *Clitoria* and its cytotoxic fractions could be disrupting microtubules similarly to the microtubule inhibitor chemotherapy drugs, while reduced cell motility and membrane ruffling suggested inhibition of the actin cytoskeleton. To see the impact of treatment on cytoskeletal proteins directly, cells were seeded at 20,000 cells cm$^{-2}$, similar to the density in the cell viability assays, treated with *Clitoria* for 18 hours and stained with phalloidin, which binds to filamentous actin, and with anti-tubulin-β, conjugated to fluorescent dyes. The actin cytoskeleton of cells treated with 1:2000 dilution of *Clitoria* extract CE(B) showed differences in both cancer and normal cells (Figure 5-8). Actin in epithelial cells forms a mesh of filaments at the plasma membrane. In treated MDA-MB-231 cancer cells there was less dense actin at the cell membrane than in untreated controls (Figure 5-8). Mean actin density was reduced from 48,000 pixels per cell (N=2 images, 180 cells) in control cells to 40,000 pixels per cell (N=2 images, 122 cells) in treated cells. To see more clearly changes in individual cancer cells, they were seeded at half the density (10,000 cells cm$^{-2}$) and stained after a higher dose treatment (1:1000) (Figure 5-9). With the lower density and higher dose, actin appeared granular instead of in filaments or a mesh (Figure 5-9). Normal 2DD fibroblasts were seeded at a lower density than cancer epithelial cells (6,000 cells cm$^{-2}$) due to their larger size and treated with *Clitoria* at 1:1000 dilution to see if they responded differently from cancer cells. Fibroblasts in culture form stress fibres, which unexpectedly appeared more prominent after treatment than in untreated controls (Figure 5-10). There was also evidence that cancer cell division was inhibited by treatment, consistent with the live cell imaging observations: Some cancer cells treated with the lower dose (1:2000) were undergoing mitosis, indicated by the prominent cortical actin or chromosomes at
the metaphase plate (Figure 5-8 B) whereas no mitotic cells were observed after the higher treatment dose (1:1000) (Figure 5-9).

Figure 5-8: Actin in breast cancer epithelial cells after 18 hours treatment with *Clitoria*. MDA-MB-231 cells seeded at 20,000 cells cm⁻². A: untreated controls. B: treated with *Clitoria* extract CE(B) at 1:2000 dilution for 18 hours. A, B: F-actin. Arrows: cells undergoing mitosis. Dotted arrows: dense area of actin. Scale bar: 10 μm.
Figure 5-9: Actin in *Clitoria* treated breast cancer epithelial cells. MDA-MB-231 cells seeded at 10,000 cells cm$^{-2}$. A, C: untreated controls. B, D: treated with *Clitoria* extract CE(B) at 1:1000 dilution for 24 hours. A, B: DAPI. C, D: F-actin. Arrows: granular actin in treated cells. Scale bar: 10 µm.
Figure 5-10: Stress fibres in *Clitoria* treated normal fibroblasts assayed at passage 23. 2DD fibroblasts seeded at 6,000 cells cm$^{-2}$. A: untreated controls. B: treated with *Clitoria* extract CE(B) at 1:1000 dilution for 24 hours. A, B: F-actin. Arrows: cells undergoing mitosis. Dotted arrows: stress fibres. Scale bar: 10 µm.
Surprisingly, changes to microtubules were less pronounced than changes to actin filaments. When stained for tubulin, cancer cells seeded at 20,000 cells cm$^{-2}$ showed little change after an 18-hour 1:2000 treatment with *Clitoria* extract (Figure 5-11). To see whether an effect would be apparent with a higher treatment, or with less dense seeding, a 1:1000 dilution of extract was used with cancer cells seeded at 10,000 cells cm$^{-2}$ but no strong effect was seen (Figure 5-12). Normal fibroblasts were also treated with a 1:1000 *Clitoria* extract dilution and seeded less densely (6,000 cells cm$^{-2}$) due to their larger size. Microtubules were somewhat more noticeable in the normal fibroblasts after treatment (Figure 5-13).
Figure 5-11: Microtubules in breast cancer epithelial cells after treatment with *Clitoria*. MDA-MB-231 cells seeded at 20,000 cells cm$^{-2}$. A: untreated controls. B: treated with *Clitoria* extract CE(B) at 1:2000 dilution for 18 hours. A, B: anti-tubulin β. Arrows: cells undergoing mitosis. 400x magnification. Scale bar: 10 µm.

Figure 5-12: Microtubules in breast cancer epithelial cells treated with *Clitoria*. MDA-MB-231 cells seeded at 12,000 cells cm$^{-2}$. A: untreated controls. B: treated with *Clitoria* extract CE(B) at 1:1000 dilution for 24 hours. A, B: anti-tubulin β. 400x magnification. Scale bar: 10 µm.
Figure 5-13: Microtubules in normal fibroblasts treated with *Clitoria*. 2DD fibroblasts assayed at passage 23 and seeded at 6,000 cells cm\(^{-2}\). A: untreated controls. B: treated with *Clitoria* extract CE(B) at 1:1000 dilution for 24 hours. A, B: anti-tubulin β. 400x magnification. Scale bar: 10 \(\mu\)m.
5.2.4 Nucleoli

The nucleolus is a structure within the nucleus where synthesis of ribosomal components and assembly of the ribosome take place (Quin et al., 2014) and which detects many forms of cellular stress, leading to the accumulation of p53 via the nucleolar stress pathway (Rubbi and Milner, 2003). Nucleoli form around actively transcribing 47S ribosomal RNA subunit precursors during early G1 and disassemble at prophase in mitosis (Quin et al., 2014). A mature nucleolus has three distinct regions: fibrillar centres, surrounded by dense fibrillar components, situated within granular components (Kill, 1996). Chemotherapy drugs that intercalate DNA such as cisplatin also damage rDNA and thereby inhibit RNA Polymerase I transcription and ribosome biogenesis (Burger et al., 2010). Other anticancer agents including topoisomerase inhibitors and everolimus also affect ribosome biogenesis, either directly or indirectly (Quin et al., 2014).

Many MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells in interphase developed transparent nucleoli after 4-6 hours of *Clitoria* treatment which remained visible until the end of live cell observation at 48 hours (Figure 5-14). This phenomenon was repeatedly seen in different experiments, both in live cell imaging and in cell viability assays. It was also seen in the same cell line after treatment with fractions F17 and F18. In one live cell observation with a 88 ng/µL treatment of fraction F17 of *Clitoria* extract CE(B), 93% of MDA-MB-231 cancer cells developed transparent nucleoli at between 2.5 and 20 hours of treatment (mean 11 hours, N=27). Transparent nucleoli were not seen in untreated cells, treated normal cells or treated MCF-7 cancer cells. However, in one cell viability assay where cells were observed at the end of the 72-hour incubation, nucleoli appeared normal, suggesting that cells are able to recover.
The transparent nucleoli appeared similar to those observed by Burger et al. (2010) after treatment with cisplatin, therefore it was thought that Clitoria’s mechanism of action might include targeting ribosome synthesis in the nucleoli. To find out more about how the nucleoli were affected by treatment, MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells and normal fibroblasts were treated with 700 ng/µL of fraction F17 or 420 ng/µL of fraction F18 and stained for Ki-67. Ki-67 is associated with the nucleolus in interphase and with the chromosomes in mitosis, and during nucleolar stress is released into the nucleoplasm as a consequence of loss of nucleolar integrity (Soldani et al., 2006). As the concentrations of the two purified fractions isolated in HPLC were different, cancer cells were observed hourly and fixed when changes were seen in the treated cells. F17 treated cells and controls were fixed after 2 hours when rounding, indicative of cell stress, was observed (Figure 5-15 B), and F18 treated cells and controls were fixed after 5 hours when some cancer cells developed transparent nucleoli. Phase contrast images of control cancer cells before fixing showed some cells apparently in mitosis (Figure 5-15 A), although after fixing and staining few control cells could be seen with Ki-67 associated with chromosomes, indicative of mitosis (one is visible in Figure 5-19 A), suggesting some rounded cells in mitosis may have detached from the slide during fixing. No treated cancer cells were in mitosis and few were rounded as had been seen.
in phase contrast images. This supported the hypothesis that the treatments cause cells to lose attachment when they are rounded, either in mitosis or through stress. Overall, Ki-67 staining in foci was less intense in the treated cancer cells than controls and there was cytoplasmic Ki-67 in some F17 treated cells, suggesting a loss of nucleolar integrity as a consequence of stress (Figure 5-18), not seen in Figure 5-16 or Figure 5-23, probably due to different fixing protocols. Ki-67 tends to form many smaller foci during G1 phase and fewer, larger foci during S and G2 phases (Kill, 1996). In addition, cells treated with the kinase inhibitor and transcription inhibitor 5, 6-dichloro-1-β-D-ribofuranosylbenzimidazole (DRB) display many small Ki-67 foci (Kill, 1996). However, in cancer cells that stained positive for Ki-67, there was no apparent difference in the number and size of foci between control and treated cells (Figure 5-16 to Figure 5-19), therefore no conclusion could be drawn concerning transcription inhibition. No connection could be made between the transparent nucleoli and the appearance of Ki-67 staining in cancer cells.

Over time, a population of normal cells in culture gradually enters a state of irreversible growth arrest known as senescence, which is distinct from the reversible state of growth arrest called quiescence (Rodier and Campisi, 2011). Absence of Ki-67 staining
is a marker of cell senescence (Lawless et al, 2010). As expected with normal fibroblasts, a small number stained negative for Ki-67 indicating they were senescent (Figure 5-21). Similar to cancer cells, Ki-67 foci were less intensely stained and some cells treated with fractions F17 or F18 showed cytoplasmic Ki-67 (Figure 5-20, Figure 5-22). There was no consistent difference in the Ki-67 foci between control and treated fibroblasts. Fewer cells remained on slides than expected, suggesting some had lost adherence during fixing, either through the effects of treatment or through rounding in mitosis. Ki-67 staining in these experiments showed that treated cells were stressed, but did not help to explain the appearance of transparent nucleoli.
Figure 5-16: Ki-67 and actin staining in breast cancer epithelial cells treated with fraction F17 of *Clitoria*. MDA-MB-231 cells seeded at 10,000 cells cm\(^2\). A, C: untreated controls. B, D: treated with *Clitoria* extract CE(B) fraction F17 at 700 ng/µL for 2 hours. A, B: Ki-67. C, D: F-actin. Arrows: granular actin. Dotted arrows: actin prominent at plasma membrane. Arrowhead: cell staining negative for Ki-67. 400x magnification. Scale bar: 10 µm.
Figure 5-17: Ki-67 and actin staining in breast cancer epithelial cells treated with fraction F18 of *Clitoria*. MDA-MB-231 cells seeded at 10,000 cells cm$^{-2}$. A, C: untreated controls. B, D: treated with *Clitoria* extract CE(B) fraction F18 at 420 ng/µL for 5 hours. A, B: Ki-67. C, D: F-actin. 400x magnification. Scale bar: 10 µm.
Figure 5-18: Ki-67 and tubulin staining in breast cancer epithelial cells treated with fraction F17 of *Clitoria*. MDA-MB-231 cells seeded at 10,000 cells cm$^{-2}$. A, C: untreated controls. B, D: treated with *Clitoria* extract CE(B) fraction F17 at 700 ng/µL for 2 hours. A, B: Ki-67. C, D: β-tubulin. Arrows: cytoplasmic Ki-67. 400x magnification. Scale bar: 10 µm.
Figure 5-19: Ki-67 and tubulin staining in breast cancer epithelial cells treated with fraction F18 of Clitoria. MDA-MB-231 cells seeded at 10,000 cells cm\(^2\). A, C: untreated controls. B, D: treated with Clitoria extract CE(B) fraction F18 at 420 ng/µL for 2 hours. A, B: Ki-67. C, D: β-tubulin. Arrows: cells in mitosis. Arrowhead: cell negative for Ki-67. 400x magnification. Scale bar: 10 µm.
Figure 5-20: Ki-67 and actin staining in fibroblasts assayed at passage 19 and treated with fraction F17 of Clitoria. 2DD normal fibroblasts seeded at 6,000 cells cm⁻². A, C: untreated controls. B, D: treated with extract CE(B) fraction F17 at 700 ng/µL for 2 hours. A, B: Ki-67. C, D: F-actin. Arrowheads: cytoplasmic Ki-67. 400x magnification. Scale bar: 10 µm.
Figure 5-21: Ki-67 and tubulin staining in fibroblasts treated with fraction F17 of *Clitoria*. 2DD normal fibroblasts assayed at passage 19 and seeded at 6,000 cells cm\(^{-2}\). A, C: untreated controls. B, D: treated with *Clitoria* extract CE(B) fraction F17 at 700 ng/µL for 2 hours. A, B: Ki-67. C, D: β-tubulin. Arrowhead: cell staining negative for Ki-67. 400x magnification. Scale bar: 10 µm.
Figure 5-22: Ki-67 and actin staining in fibroblasts treated with fraction F18 of Clitoria. 2DD normal fibroblasts assayed at passage 21 and seeded at 6,000 cells cm$^{-2}$. A, C: untreated controls. B, D: treated with Clitoria extract CE(B) fraction F18 at 420 ng/µL for 5 hours. A, B: Ki-67, C, D: F-actin. Arrowheads: cytoplasmic Ki-67. Arrows: noticeable stress fibres in treated cells. 400x magnification. Scale bar: 10 µm.
Figure 5-23: Ki-67 and tubulin staining in fibroblasts treated with fraction F18 of *Clitoria*. 2DD normal fibroblasts assayed at passage 21 and seeded at 6,000 cells cm⁻². A, C: untreated controls. B, D: treated with *Clitoria* extract CE(B) fraction F18 at 420 ng/µL for 5 hours. A, B: Ki-67. C, D: β-tubulin. Arrows: more noticeable microtubules in treated cells. 400x magnification. Scale bar: 10 µm.
5.2.5 Cytoskeletal proteins after fraction treatment

In the same experiment, to see short-term changes to the cytoskeleton that might be related to the transparent nucleoli, cells were stained for filamentous actin and tubulin. The effect of *Clitoria* fraction F17 on actin in cancer cells after 2 hours was reminiscent of the longer term effect of the crude extract. After treatment with fraction F17 actin was again less prominent at the plasma membrane and more granular in the cytoplasm in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells (Figure 5-16). Actin was also less noticeable than in controls after the 5-hour fraction F18 treatment (Figure 5-17).

In normal fibroblasts, the more prominent stress fibres that had been seen after overnight treatment with the crude extract were not seen after 2 hours' treatment with fraction F17 (Figure 5-19) but were seen after 5 hours' treatment with fraction F18 (Figure 5-21). Microtubules appeared more noticeable after treatment with F18 (Figure 5-23). This confirmed that fractions F17 and F18 were responsible for some of the effects of the overnight crude *Clitoria* extract and suggested a difference in activity between the two fractions when a short-term (2-5 hours) treatment was used compared to a longer term (18-24 hours), or that the more prominent stress fibres and microtubules developed at between 2 and 5 hours.

5.2.6 Cell death

No observation of cell death following treatment with Indian *Clitoria* was made using live-cell imaging. To obtain more information about the nature of cytotoxicity induced by *Clitoria* treatment, which might help elucidate the mechanism of action, breast cancer cells were stained with reagents that identify early and late apoptosis. During early apoptosis the membrane phospholipid phosphatidylserine (PS) moves to the extracellular surface (Martin *et al.*, 1995) and can be stained with Annexin V conjugated to a fluorescent marker, or Apopxin green. The red dye propidium iodide enters cells with compromised membrane integrity and binds to nucleic acid of cells in
late apoptosis. Some MCF-7 breast cancer epithelial cells treated with *Clitoria* extract CE(B) at 1:2000 dilution showed green annexin V-FITC coloration at the plasma membrane typical of early apoptosis, while untreated control cells did not (Figure 5-24). Treated cells appeared rounded as if stressed but no blebbing or visual marker of late apoptosis could be seen. No red propidium iodide staining was seen (data not shown), suggesting that membranes were not fully compromised. Cells given a 0.5 µM treatment of the apoptosis induction agent staurosporine (STS) for 16 hours as a positive control lifted from the slide, strongly suggesting cell death had occurred and adhesion was lost (data not shown).


An apoptotic and necrotic detection assay with Apopxin green was trialled to obtain better staining of apoptotic cells. Some MD-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells treated with *Clitoria* extract CE(B) showed signs of early apoptosis with Apopxin green staining at the cell membrane (Figure 5-25 D). Cells treated with 1.5 µM STS for 2
hours were rounded and smaller than controls, and some stained faintly positive for Apopxin green at the plasma membrane, suggesting they were in early apoptosis (Figure 5-25 E, F). No propidium iodide stain to indicate late apoptosis was seen in any cells in this assay (data not shown).

Further assays would have been necessary to refine the protocols for the apoptosis assays for optimum staining, but this was not done due to limitations in the supply of extract. Nonetheless, the images did not exclude the possibility that cells treated with Clitoria at these dilutions were in early apoptosis.

5.2.7 Summary

In summary, the effects on cell division, speed of mitosis, appearance of actin and transparent nucleoli that were seen with crude Clitoria extract were also seen with one or more treatments of the bioactive fractions F17 or F18. The reduced motility and reduced membrane fluttering that had been seen with the crude extract were not seen after treatment with a fraction (Table 5-1).
Table 5-1: Summary of effects of *Clitoria* crude extract and its fractions F17 and F18 on cancer and normal cells.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effect (unless indicated, 18-48H)</th>
<th>Breast cancer epithelial cells</th>
<th>MCF-7</th>
<th>MDA-MB-231</th>
<th>2DD normal fibroblasts</th>
<th>MDA-MB-231</th>
<th>2DD normal fibroblasts</th>
<th>MDA-MB-231</th>
<th>2DD normal fibroblasts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cell death (live-cell observation)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell death (apoptosis assays)</td>
<td>+ Indication of early apoptosis</td>
<td>+ Indication of early apoptosis</td>
<td>N.A.</td>
<td>N.A.</td>
<td>N.A.</td>
<td>N.A.</td>
<td>N.A.</td>
<td>N.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduced motility</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduced membrane ruffling</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduced cell division</td>
<td>++ No mitosis</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+ 44 ng/µL</td>
<td>+ 44 ng/µL</td>
<td>+ 140 ng/µL</td>
<td>+ 140 ng/µL</td>
<td>+ 140 ng/µL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduced speed of mitosis or more incomplete mitoses</td>
<td>++ No mitosis</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+ 44 ng/µL</td>
<td>+ 88 ng/µL</td>
<td>+ 88 ng/µL</td>
<td>- 140 ng/µL</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More abnormal cell division</td>
<td>No mitosis</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>- 44 ng/µL</td>
<td>- 44 ng/µL</td>
<td>+ 140 ng/µL</td>
<td>- 140 ng/µL</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduced actin mesh</td>
<td>18-24H</td>
<td>N.A.</td>
<td>++ 1:2000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2H or 5H</td>
<td>N.A.</td>
<td>N.A</td>
<td>+ 700 ng/µL (2H)</td>
<td>+ 700 ng/µL (2H)</td>
<td>+ 420 ng/µL (5H)</td>
<td>+ 420 ng/µL (5H)</td>
<td>+ 420 ng/µL (5H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granular actin in cytoplasm</td>
<td>18-24H</td>
<td>N.A.</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>N.A</td>
<td>N.A</td>
<td>N.A</td>
<td>N.A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2H or 5H</td>
<td>N.A.</td>
<td>N.A</td>
<td>+ 700 ng/µL (2H)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stress fibres more apparent</td>
<td>18-24H</td>
<td>N.A.</td>
<td>++ 1:1000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2H or 5H</td>
<td>N.A.</td>
<td>N.A</td>
<td>+ 700 ng/µL (2H)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transparent nucleoli (2-48H)</td>
<td>N.A.</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytoplasmic Ki-67</td>
<td>N.A.</td>
<td>N.A</td>
<td>N.A</td>
<td>+ 700 ng/µL (2H)</td>
<td>+ 700 ng/µL (2H)</td>
<td>+ 420 ng/µL (5H)</td>
<td>+ 420 ng/µL (5H)</td>
<td>+ 420 ng/µL (5H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 ++: Strong effect. +: Moderate effect. -: No effect seen. N.A.: Not assayed.
2 Ruffling is a characteristic of cancer cells in culture.
3 Actin tends not to form a mesh in fibroblasts in culture.
4 Epithelial cancer cells in culture tend not to form stress fibres.
5.3 Discussion

Cell viability assay results had led to the hypothesis that *Clitoria* and its cytotoxic fractions F17 and F18 were targeting actively cycling cells, like current chemotherapy drugs, resulting in higher sensitivity in cancer cells which cycle faster than normal cells. Live-cell observation showed that cell division was affected by *Clitoria* treatment, therefore it was suspected that *Clitoria* might be acting as an inhibitor of microtubule function like the taxanes and vinca alkaloids which also derive from natural products. Cell movement was also affected, therefore the actin cytoskeleton was also considered a target. Unexpectedly, when the cytoskeletal proteins were viewed with fluorescence microscopy, microtubules were almost unaffected by treatment and the actin cytoskeleton was substantially disrupted. *Clitoria*’s cytotoxic mechanism seen with breast cancer cells appeared to be acting principally through the actin cytoskeleton. Fraction F17’s effects on the actin cytoskeleton over a short (2 hour) period were reminiscent of the effects of crude extract after an 18 or 24 hour period. Live-cell imaging and fluorescence microscopy provided detailed information for small samples of cells which showed that cancer cells were more sensitive than normal cells to effects of *Clitoria* and F17 during mitosis.

The disruption in the actin cytoskeleton in cancer cells treated with *Clitoria* and F17 consisted of a reduction of actin mesh at the cell cortex and a granular appearance in filamentous actin visible after 24 hours treatment with crude extract and to a lesser degree after 2 hours treatment with F17. This was similar to, but not as pronounced as, that seen by Kulms *et al.* (2002) when cervical cancer cells were treated with 100 µM of the actin destabiliser cytochalasin B for 1 hour. It was also similar to the effects of the actin stabiliser jasplakinolide seen by Senderowicz *et al.* (1995), where actin mesh was reduced at the cell cortex and actin aggregates appeared in prostate cancer cells after 80 nM treatment for 1 hour. However, cell types vary in response as other authors report that jasplakinolide increased stress fibres in lung cancer cells and increased
actin mesh in breast cancer cells (Hayot et al., 2006). This apparent paradox of actin stabilisers and destabilisers having similar effects may be explained by jasplakinolide’s secondary mechanism of action, increasing the rate of actin nucleation and reduction of the concentration of actin monomers available for microfilament formation (Bubb et al., 2000). As stabilisers and destabilisers of actin filaments can have similar effects and cell type specific effects, it is difficult to draw any conclusions from fluorescence microscopy results about whether Clitoria and F17 act through a stabilising or destabilising mechanism.

The possibility of a disrupted actin cytoskeleton being responsible for the other effects seen with Clitoria, namely reduced and slower cell division, reduced cell motility and indications of cell death, was considered. Clitoria completely blocked cell division in breast cancer cells and reduced cell division in normal fibroblasts, and fraction F17 reduced cell division in both cell lines in a dose dependent manner. Moreover, treated cells that entered mitosis spent longer in the rounded state before progressing to cytokinesis. During mitosis, actin filaments and microtubules associate to organise the spindle and position the metaphase plate, and in cervical cancer cells in culture, astral microtubules, connected to actin retraction fibres that tether the cell to the substrate, may provide pulling forces for correct spindle positioning (Théry et al., 2007). If microtubule-associated actin filaments or retraction fibres are disrupted, proper positioning of the spindle could be prevented or delayed, leading to the prolonged mitosis seen with Clitoria on normal fibroblasts and the considerably extended or incomplete mitosis seen with fraction F17 on cancer cells. In support of this, the actin destabilising drug latrunculin can cause spindles to form asymmetrically in yeast (Theesfeld et al., 1999). A reduction in cell division was also seen in three prostate cancer cell lines treated with jasplakinolide for 48 hours, with 50% growth reduction at treatments of 41-170 nM (Senderowicz et al., 1995).
More F17 treated cancer cells (11%) appeared to undergo a prolonged and abnormal cytokinesis, compared to controls (6%), suggesting a defect in the formation of the contractile ring. Treated daughter cells were observed to pull against each other, while the plasma membranes on all sides showed gross blebbing. The contractile ring is formed of actomyosin fibres and can be incorrectly positioned if actin retraction fibres cannot align it correctly (Théry et al., 2007). Cytochalasin B treatment can prevent the formation of a contractile ring and cleavage furrow in liver cancer cells (Cimini et al., 1998). Frequently, binucleated and multinucleated cells have been seen after treatment with cytochalasin B (Somers and Murphey, 1982; Zieve, 1884) or jasplakinolide (Senderowicz et al., 1995). Binucleation can occur in the absence of a functional contractile ring (Wu et al., 2010). No increase in binucleation was seen in treated cells in this study, but it cannot be ruled out that with a higher concentration of F17, or if the period of observation was longer, cells with abnormal cytokinesis might have failed to divide resulting in binucleation.

Another mechanism whereby actin cytoskeleton disruption might cause blebbing during cytokinesis is suggested by evidence from Werner et al. (2013). Similar blebbing and shape deformation during cytokinesis were seen when levels of an actin capping protein, EPS8, were prevented from rising in late mitosis (Werner et al., 2013). EPS8, which promotes actin mesh construction, is degraded to allow rounding in prometaphase, and levels rise at cytokinesis to permit the cortex to reform at distal ends of daughter cells for separation (Werner et al., 2013). EPS8 is upregulated in 60% of human breast cancer samples and in the cell line MDA-MB-231, where it promotes cell proliferation and migration (Chen et al., 2015). Clitoria and F17 may be targeting an actin binding protein that, like EPS8, regulates the actin cytoskeleton in a temporal manner. A limitation of live-cell imaging is that the field of view includes a relatively small sample of cells. A larger sample would be required to see whether the abnormal cytokinesis events are a statistically significant result of treatment.
Results from cell viability assays and cell counting suggested strongly that *Clitoria* and its bioactive fractions caused cell death, yet cell death was not observed in live-cell imaging and only faint early signs of apoptosis were seen in assays designed to detect early and late apoptosis. Although non-lethal treatments were chosen for live-cell observation it is surprising that no increase in cell death was seen after treatment and calls into question the conclusions from Chapters 3 and 4. Cells may appear to be dying in the cell viability assays and not in the live-cell imaging due to the different presentations of data in the types of assay, or the small samples in live-cell imaging are unrepresentative. More live-cell observations with a range of concentrations of extract or fraction would be needed to confirm these results, and cell death should be confirmed by more than one type of assay.

Targeting the actin cytoskeleton could initiate cell death. Binucleated cells are normally arrested at the G1 checkpoint and undergo p53-dependent apoptosis (Woods *et al.*, 1995), therefore if this had occurred in the cell viability assays it could account for some of the cell death in cells with functional p53, although not in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells which have mutant p53 (Morse *et al.*, 2005). As treated cells spend more time in mitosis in a rounded state with less adhesion to the substrate they may be more vulnerable to detachment. Treated cells in mitosis may be particularly liable to detachment if *Clitoria* and F17 target actin retraction filaments that tether the cell to the substrate and could also be detached during agitation inherent in the assay process, and be lost in the supernatant. Detachment could initiate anoikis cell death in anchorage-dependent cells (Gilmore, 2005). In the fluorescence microscopy assays, dying cells may have lost adhesion and lifted off the glass slides during incubation in the same way as the staurosporine treated cells. With higher dose treatments in the cell viability assays cell death may have occurred through oncosis rather than apoptosis due to loss of ATP, failure of ion channels and loss of membrane integrity like with other chemotherapy drugs including doxorubicin (Weerasinghe and Buja,
No one type of assay is sufficient for an assessment of cell death, and consequently most authors use more than one. For example, Hwang et al. (2013), used several, including an Annexin V-based assay and a caspase activation assay to confirm apoptosis in cervical cancer cells when treated for 24-48 hours with 8 µM of cytochalasin B. The activation of specific caspases could be detected with FLICA assays as performed by Cheng et al. (2010), to discover which apoptotic pathways were activated. Other forms of cell death assay would need to be run to resolve the question of whether and to what extent *Clitoria* and the fractions trigger cell death, but this was not done in this study due to limitations on the supply of extract.

Other groups have seen cell death after treatment with an actin targeting drug but the precise mechanism by which actin destabilising drugs cause apoptosis is not clear. Hwang et al. (2013) saw evidence for an increase of reactive oxygen species, arrest in S phase, and activation of a mitochondrial apoptosis pathway, with activated caspase-9 and caspase-3. This was in agreement with Kulms et al. (2002) where 50 µM cytochalasin B for 1 hour caused a moderate level of apoptosis in cervical cancer cells, cytochrome c release from mitochondria and caspase-3 cleavage. However, cytochalasin B also caused clustering of the CD95/Fas receptor, suggesting that there was crosstalk occurring between the extrinsic and intrinsic apoptosis pathways (Kulms et al., 2002).

Disruption to the actin mesh stops lamellipodia formation, which inhibits cell migration, as seen in pancreatic cancer cells when branching was inhibited by silencing of ARP2/3 (Rauhala et al., 2013). Cell motility was reduced by 40-50% in both cell types by *Clitoria* and less membrane ruffling was seen in breast cancer cells, suggesting that actin cytoskeleton disruption was inhibiting the formation of lamellipodia (Borm et al., 2005). Fraction F17 did not stop cell motility or ruffling, but as fluorescence microscopy experiments showed a reduced actin cytoskeleton after a 2-hour treatment of 700
ng/µL of F17, the 88 ng/µL treatment in live-cell imaging may have been too low to induce these effects. Actin targeting drugs can reduce cell motility: this was seen with cytochalasin D in melanoma cells (Stracke et al., 1993) and with the actin stabiliser curcumin in prostate cancer cells (Holy, 2004). It is also possible that another, unisolated fraction in Clitoria is responsible for reduction in motility and ruffling.

Interestingly, normal fibroblasts treated with Clitoria for 24 hours or fraction F18 for 5 hours, but not F17 for 2 hours, displayed more noticeable stress fibres than untreated controls, suggesting that F18 has a stabilising or growth-promoting effect on stress fibres whereas F17 does not, or that 2 hours is too short a treatment time to see this. Cancer cells, which tend not to form stress fibres (Wehrle-Haller and Imhof, 2003), have a disrupted actin cytoskeleton when treated with Clitoria or fraction F17, but not F18. This suggests either that the cell types respond differently to treatment, or that F17 and F18 have subtly different effects on the cytoskeleton and Clitoria, which includes both fractions, has the effects of both fractions. A cell type specific response was seen with increased stress fibres in lung cancer cells and increased actin mesh in breast cancer cells after 16 hours treatment with 10 nM jasplakinolide (Hayot et al., 2006). In another example of a cell type specific response, a one hour treatment with 60 µM curcumin also caused androgen-dependent prostate cancer cells to develop more prominent stress fibres but androgen-independent prostate cancer cells did not (Holy, 2004). More experiments will be needed to resolve whether the more noticeable stress fibres in fibroblasts in this study are a cell type specific or fraction specific response.

To achieve the effects seen in this study on the actin cytoskeleton, Clitoria and its bioactive fractions may bind directly to actin filaments or to upstream targets: Actin binding proteins (ABPs), small Rho family GTPases or their effectors, or GEF or GAP regulators of Rho GTPases which control their spatial and temporal activation. The
actin cytoskeleton includes many ABPs with overlapping roles in filament formation. For instance, branched actin is nucleated by ARP2/3 and stress fibres rely on formins for the same purpose (Olson and Sahai, 2009), therefore a Clitoria target with different roles in branched and unbranched actin might explain the different effects on mesh and stress fibres. Alternatively, the extract may target an ABP that is upregulated in cancer cells such as the capping protein EPS8 that promotes mesh formation (Chen et al., 2015), which could explain the distinction between cancer and normal cells’ responses.

If Clitoria and its fractions target a Rho GTPase, the most likely target is RhoA, as it has a role in processes affected by Clitoria. In cell migration, active RhoA precedes active Rac in lamella formation (Machacek et al., 2009) and RhoA can induce tail retraction in cervical cancer cells (Kurokawa and Matsuda, 2005). Inhibition of RhoA reduces membrane ruffling in cancer cells (Kurokawa and Matsuda, 2005), and reduces adhesion (O’Connell et al., 1999). Experiments in Caenorhabditis elegans showed that silenced RhoA prevents cleavage furrow formation (Jantsch-Plunger et al., 2000), and when the Rho target ROCK was inhibited in human glioma cells, formation of the cleavage furrow took three times longer than in control cells (Kosako et al., 2000). Consequently, the abnormal cytokinesis seen in F17 treated cancer cells in this study might be due to low activation of RhoA or a RhoA target kinase, leading to incomplete cleavage furrow formation. However, RhoA inhibition would not explain the increased stress fibre development seen in Clitoria and F18 treated fibroblasts, as RhoA inhibition generally leads to less stress fibre development (Pellegrin and Mellor, 2007).

The bioactive agent in Clitoria could also exert its effects through inhibition or activation of GEFs or GAPs. For example, the GEF Ect2 can bind to either RhoA or Rac at different stages of mitosis, and both Ect2 and the GEF GEF-H1 control the positioning of the contractile ring (D’Avino, 2009; Heng and Koh, 2010). In mouse embryo cells,
the GEF P190RhoGEF induces RhoA to form stress fibres but does not promote cell
membrane ruffling (van Horck et al., 2001) and activity of the GAP P190RhoGAP is
decreased during cell rounding in cervical cancer cells (Maddox and Burridge, 2003).
However, the functions of the RhoA regulators have not been fully elucidated, many
have multiple GTPase targets, and effects may be cell type specific, therefore a full
picture of their activities is not available.

Transparent nucleoli were visible in phase contrast in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells
after 2-5 hours of treatment with crude Clitoria extract, F17 or F18, and when observing
cells in cell viability assays, suggesting that treatments target the nucleoli. Many cancer
cells have dysregulated transcription and upregulated ribosome biogenesis, therefore
this might be a target where cancer cells were more vulnerable than normal cells.
Images of fibrosarcoma cells treated with the alkylating agent cisplatin which inhibits
transcription of rRNA genes also showed transparent nucleoli (Burger et al., 2010).
Actomyosin fibres are found in nucleoli where they may have a motor function in
elongation of ribosomal RNA transcripts (Fomproix and Percipalle, 2004), suggesting a
potential mechanism whereby actin disruption leads to reduced ribosome synthesis. Ki-
67 protein localises to the nucleoli in interphase (Kill, 1996). When F17-treated MDA-
MB-231 cells were stained with Ki-67, cytoplasmic Ki-67 increased, suggesting the
nucleolus structure was compromised and nucleolar contents were being released from
the nucleus into the cytoplasm. Environmental stresses and interruption of RNA
polymerase I transcription can compromise nucleolar integrity and trigger a nucleolar
stress response, by which nucleolar proteins in the nucleoplasm bind to mouse double
minute 2 and prevent its marking p53 for degradation (James et al., 2014). However,
the appearance of transparent nucleoli could not be associated with any other change
in Ki-67 staining or cell behaviour. As transparent nucleoli were not seen in any other
cell line, and were no longer apparent at 72 hours, it was concluded that they may be a
normal response of this cell line to stress.
In conclusion, *Clitoria* had distinct effects on cancer and normal cells which were more pronounced on cancer cells, and Fraction F17 was responsible for most of the effects seen with the crude extract. All the responses of cancer cells could be explained by disruption to the actin cytoskeleton, which was seen in fluorescence microscopy with *Clitoria* and F17. Although no cell death was seen, F17 appears to be targeting cells during cell division, similarly to other cytotoxic agents, which would have proportionally more effect on faster dividing cancer cells and may account for some of the difference in cell viability between cancer and normal cells. Cell motility was also reduced by *Clitoria* treatment and as inappropriate cell migration is a characteristic of metastatic cancer cells and there are no agents in clinical use that target metastasis, this could be a productive area for investigation. Fraction F18 appeared less potent than F17 and was not seen to disrupt the actin cytoskeleton in cancer cells at the concentrations tested. As a natural product extract, *Clitoria* is a complex mixture and it is not surprising that a fraction did not induce the same response as the whole extract, or that the two fractions had nonidentical effects. If more extract had been available, these experiments could have been repeated to elucidate whether apparent differences between the fractions were due to concentration, time of treatment or different mechanisms of action, and whether higher treatment doses led to cell death.

5.4 Next steps

Experiments to elucidate the cytotoxic mechanism were limited by supplies of Indian *Clitoria* extract, therefore root material was sourced from Jakarta, Indonesia and Marlow, UK and extracted at Brunel. In the next stage of the study, the extractions were compared with Indian *Clitoria* in HPLC and cell viability assays were run to compare their cytotoxicity with Indian *Clitoria* (see Chapter 6, Alternative sources of *Clitoria*). Work continued to identify the bioactive agents (see Chapter 7, Identification of bioactive agents in *Clitoria*).
Chapter 6  Alternative sources of *Clitoria*

6.1  Introduction

When plant material is investigated for potentially useful secondary metabolites it must be processed carefully to preserve the bioactive chemicals. Plant material is normally washed thoroughly in distilled water immediately on collection, dried in shade to avoid fungal growth and to minimise chemical reactions induced by UV radiation, and ground to increase its surface area prior to extraction (Seidel, 2012). If the type of compound to be extracted is known, an appropriate extraction method can be chosen and may be a conventional extraction method – maceration, infusion, decoction or continuous extraction in a Soxhlet – or one of the new non-conventional techniques such as microwave- or ultrasound-assisted extraction (Brusotti et al., 2013). Soxhlet extraction is popular as it requires little solvent and no expensive equipment, although the high temperatures required to boil the solvent make it unsuitable for thermolabile compounds (Bucar et al., 2013) such as carotenoids (Silva et al., 1998).

The role of the extraction solvent is to diffuse into plant cells, dissolve the secondary metabolites and carry the compounds in solution (Seidel, 2012). Non-polar solvents such as hexane extract non-polar compounds, for example fatty acids, sterols, some terpenoids and alkaloids; medium polarity solvents such as chloroform are effective for extraction of some alkaloids and flavonoids, as performed by Yam *et al.* (2010), and polar solvents, for example methanol, are best for extracting polar compounds such as flavonoid glycosides (Seidel, 2012). If the target compound is unknown, a standard method for a series of extractions using progressively more polar solvents (hexane, dichloromethane, ethyl acetate, methanol) may be followed and each extraction can be analysed (Brusotti *et al.*, 2013). After extraction the solvent is removed using rotary evaporation or nitrogen gas for weighing of yield and to provide a more stable dried product for chilled or freezer storage (Seidel, 2012). Water is less commonly used as a
solvent because solvents with lower boiling points reflux at lower temperatures and are more quickly evaporated (Brusotti et al., 2013). Traditional medicine practitioners typically use water as a solvent to prepare medicines as it is non-toxic and easily available. If the target compound is unknown and the extract is a traditional medicine then a solvent system close to that used in its preparation as a medicine is appropriate (Brusotti et al., 2013).

The literature shows that simple, inexpensive solvents have been used for extractions of Clitoria plant material without knowledge of the target secondary metabolites. Kamilla et al. (2014) macerated both leaf and root in methanol to obtain extracts for an anti-nociceptive assay on rats, and Jacob and Latha (2013) used a methanolic extract of Clitoria seed with anticancer effect on a mouse model of Dalton’s lymphoma. An ethanolic extract of Clitoria leaf was cytotoxic on brine shrimp (Das and Chatterjee, 2013). Water was used by Kelemu et al. (2004) to extract insectidal proteins from Clitoria seed. Neda et al. (2013) made extracts of Clitoria flowers in both methanol and water, finding that the aqueous extract was more cytotoxic on ovarian and breast cancer cell lines than the methanolic extract. Water, methanol and chloroform were also successful for extracting agents with antibacterial activity from Clitoria flowers, while extracts obtained with organic solvents hexane and petroleum ether had no antibacterial activity (Uma et al., 2009). With a known target, Kumar et al. (2008) succeeded in extracting and isolating the terpenoid taraxerol from Clitoria root with four 48-hour macerations in ethanol.

It has been estimated that in a plant genome 15-25% of genes code for enzymes that catalyse the synthesis of secondary metabolites (Pichersky and Gang, 2000). Many are specific to a species, genus or family because the capacity for producing a new secondary metabolite that offers evolutionary advantage is likely to be transmitted to subsequent generations and to become prevalent in the local population (Hamberger
and Bak, 2013). Although the genome of plants in the same species is largely similar, evolution is a continuous process in response to local conditions (Anderson et al., 2011), leading to both local genetic variation and wide genetic variation between locations (Nosrati et al., 2012). In a survey of accessions of Clitoria ternatea from 24 locations from South America, Australia, the Carribean and Asia, including India, plants were grown in identical conditions in Georgia, USA, yet considerable variation was seen between location origins in morphological characteristics such as branching, number of seeds produced and time to first flowering (Morris, 2009). Climate, soil, competition and defence against local predators are drivers for genetic diversity and speciation (Züst et al., 2012). Even when all populations of a species have the capability of synthesizing a chemical it may be in response to an environmental stimulus, which can lead to considerable variation in the quantity present between populations (Table 6-1).

**Table 6-1: Examples of causes of variation in plant secondary metabolite production.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant species</th>
<th>Type of variation</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ocimum sanctum, tulsi</td>
<td>Development of plant part</td>
<td>Relative amount in oil of phenylpropene eugenol, which attracts insects, decreased with the development of the leaves (Data from Figueiredo et al. (2008)).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lonicera japonica, honeysuckle</td>
<td>Diurnal</td>
<td>Scent production peaks between 23:30 and 3:30 hours (Morris, 2009).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euclea divinorum, magic guarri</td>
<td>Seasonal</td>
<td>Tannins in leaves increased ~20% during the wet season (Vandenborre et al., 2009).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicotiana tabacum, cultivated tobacco</td>
<td>Induced after injury</td>
<td>Leaves produce lectin insecticide after attack by caterpillars (Scogings et al., 2015).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinus elliottii, slash pine</td>
<td>Climate</td>
<td>Monoterpene emission rates increased exponentially with an increase of temperature, between 20°C and 46°C (Schmidt et al., 1994).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zingiber officinale, ginger</td>
<td>Geographic</td>
<td>Proportion of zingiberenes, principal components in the essential oil, varied: 4-28% (Australia), 7-36% (India), 0.4-2% (Sri Lanka) (Data from Schmidt et al. (1994)).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycine max, soybean</td>
<td>Induced by microbial symbiont</td>
<td>Amount of flavonoids genistein and coumestrol produced by root tip increased 4-fold in response to Nod factors from nitrogenating bacteria Bradyrhizobium japonicum (Data from Vandenborre et al. (2009)).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For these reasons, when stocks of Indian Clitoria extract ran low, further supplies were requested from the original Indian source, but it proved impossible to obtain more extract within the timescale of this study. When it could not be supplied, Clitoria plants
were located in Jakarta, Indonesia and grown in Marlow, UK specifically for this study (Figure 6-1). Only two mature plants developed from 12 seeds planted in Marlow and they died off in October of the same year. It was not known whether plants from these habitats (Table 6-2) would synthesise the same secondary metabolites as Indian *Clitoria* or the same quantity of the bioactive agent. The objective of this part of the study was to find out whether alternative supplies could substitute for Indian *Clitoria* in providing a supply of the bioactive agent.

![Image of Clitoria](image)

Figure 6-1: Images of *Clitoria* collected in Guwahati (A), Jakarta (B), Marlow (C).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Guwahati, India</th>
<th>Jakarta, Indonesia</th>
<th>Marlow, UK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Month of collection</td>
<td>October</td>
<td>March</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of planting</td>
<td>Garden, in soil</td>
<td>Nursery, in soil</td>
<td>Garden, in compost in pots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual range of daily average temperature (°C)</td>
<td>23-33</td>
<td>31-33</td>
<td>8-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual rainfall (mm)</td>
<td>1750</td>
<td>755</td>
<td>780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height above sea level (m)</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latitude</td>
<td>26° N</td>
<td>6° S</td>
<td>51° N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air respirable particulate matter ≤ 10 µM (µg/m³)</td>
<td>92 ³</td>
<td>48 ⁵</td>
<td>19 ⁷, ⁸</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air fine particulate matter ≤ 2.5 µM (µg/m³)</td>
<td>40 ⁵</td>
<td>21 ⁸</td>
<td>14 ⁷, ⁸</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


#### 6.2 Results

##### 6.2.1 Comparison of Clitoria extracts from Indonesia and UK in HPLC

The number and type of experiments to elucidate the bioactive mechanism of *Clitoria* had been limited by the small quantity of Indian extract. *Clitoria* appeared to have...
interesting cytotoxic activity that might be related to cell division and further experiments were planned. As it proved impossible to obtain more extract from India, plant root was obtained from Jakarta, Indonesia and Marlow, UK and extracted at Brunel. Extracts CE(E), CE(F), CE(G), CE(H) and CE(J) were made from Indonesian root and extract CE(UK) from UK root. Extract CE(G) from Indonesian root followed the protocol described for Indian root extraction. Different extraction protocols were employed for the other Indonesian root extracts, to see if differences in respect to temperature or extraction vessel changed the final extraction product (see Chapter 2, Materials and methods, for full details). The extracted material was weighed before resuspension in ethanol (see Section 2.13.6).

The extracts were compared on HPLC by running them with the method that had been developed for Indian Clitoria. The two major peaks were seen in chromatograms for Indonesian and UK root with similar retention times as in Indian Clitoria extract and there were other similar peaks. However, the Indonesian and UK extract chromatograms appeared less clean than the Indian chromatogram, with many peaks that had high absorbances relative to the two major peaks (Figure 6-2, Table 6-3).
Figure 6-2: HPLC chromatograms from *Clitoria* extracts. Indonesian extracts CE(E), CE(F), CE(G), CE(H), CE(J) and UK extract CE(UK). Indian extract CE(B) included for comparison. 10 µL injection of each extract diluted 1:50 dilution in methanol (MeOH). Waters X-bridge column, 150 x 3.0 mm, flow rate 0.6 mL/min, column temperature 50°C. Gradient of MeOH:water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid: 25-70% MeOH over 14 min, 70-100% MeOH over 2 min, return to start conditions over 0.5 min, hold for 2.5 min. R.T.: retention time. Maxplot, 230-400 nm.
Table 6-3: Characteristics of UV spectra of major peaks in extractions from Indonesian and UK Clitoria root. Indian Clitoria root included for comparison. 10 µL injection of 1:50 dilution of each extract on same HPLC method.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extract</th>
<th>1st major peak¹</th>
<th>2nd major peak¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R.T. (min)</td>
<td>Height (AU)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian: CE(E)</td>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE(F)</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE(G)</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>0.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE(H)</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE(J)</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK: CE(UK)</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian: CE(B)</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>1.07</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹From chromatograms in Figure 6-2. ²Retention Time (R.T.).

To see if the Indonesian and UK extractions had cytotoxic effects on cells, cell viability bioassays were run on breast cancer and normal cells. Results showed that all extracts were, like the Indian extract, cytotoxic (Figure 6-3). A dose response was seen with most extracts but was more prominent on 2DD cells than on MDA-MB-231 cells.

Further work would be necessary to confirm the dose response. This was different from cells’ responses to the Indian extract which had displayed a clear dose response on cancer cell lines. To see whether any of the Indonesian or UK extracts were selective, the percentage viability of the two cell lines was compared for each extract and treatment (Figure 6-3 C). Normal cells did not consistently survive better than cancer cells when treated with any of the Indonesian or UK extracts.
Figure 6-3: Cytotoxicity in Indonesian and UK *Clitoria* extracts. Cell viability in (A) 2DD normal fibroblasts and (B) MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells after 48 hours' treatment with Indonesian extracts CE(E), CE(F), CE(G), CE(H) or CE(J) or UK extract CE(UK). PrestoBlue assays. 2DD cells assayed at passages 16, 26 (CE(E)), 26 (CE(F)), 16 (CE(G)), 20, 26 (CE(H)), 20 (CE(UK)). Viability is expressed as % of control (=100%). C: Same data as A and B, paired to show survival in cancer and normal cells with same treatment. N: number of replicates. For N=6 or 8, means of 2 independent experiments. For N=10, mean of 3 independent experiments. Green bars illustrate % viability.
The estimated half maximal inhibitory concentration (IC\textsubscript{50}) was calculated for all Indonesian extracts and for the UK extract based on data from cell viability assays where MDA-MB-231 cells were treated for 48 hours (Table 6-4). Extract CE(H) was the most potent.

Table 6-4: Estimated half maximal concentration (IC\textsubscript{50}) of Indonesian and UK extracts\textsuperscript{1,2}.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extract</th>
<th>Concentration (mg/mL)\textsuperscript{3}</th>
<th>IC\textsubscript{50} (µg/mL)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian extracts\textsuperscript{4}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE(E)</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE(F)</td>
<td>596</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE(G)</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE(H)</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>80.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE(J)</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK extract\textsuperscript{4}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE(UK)</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>933</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{1} For MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells over 48 hours treatment.

\textsuperscript{2} Using data from Figure 6-3.

\textsuperscript{3} From Chapter 2, Materials and methods, Table 2-2.

\textsuperscript{4} Extract preparations described in Chapter 2, Materials and methods, Table 2-1.

Indonesian extract CE(H), the most potent of all extracts made at Brunel, was chosen for further analysis. To see if its toxicity would be increased with a longer treatment time, as had been the case with the Indian Clitoria, assays were run over 24, 48 and 72 hours (Figure 6-4). Unexpectedly, with these data, survival at 48 hours appeared to be greater than survival at 24 hours, but the significance was based on a single data point with large variation and would need to be confirmed in further work. The results suggested that there was no time dependency. This was different from the response of cancer cells to Indian Clitoria, where extending the time of treatment from 48 to 72 hours reduced survival by around 2-fold.
Extract CE(H) was investigated further to see whether its effects on cells resembled those of the Indian Clitoria extract. In live cell imaging with MDA-MB-231 cancer cells, 86% of cells treated with extract CE(H) were seen to die abruptly by rupture of the plasma membrane and normal cells were more sensitive than cancer cells (Figure 6-5, Figure 6-6). The sample was small for normal cells (N=7) because many cells had died before observation began. Cell division was reduced but not completely prevented in the surviving cells. Cell motility appeared to be unaffected. These effects were different from live cell observation on the crude Indian Clitoria extract, but as the Indian live cell observation experiment had used a non-lethal treatment dose, it could not be excluded that the effects were different because extract CE(H) was more concentrated. Cell division with gross blebbing and delayed or incomplete mitosis seen when cancer cells were treated with the bioactive fraction F17 from Indian Clitoria were not seen with Indonesian Clitoria.
Figure 6-5: Cell death after treatment with Indonesian *Clitoria* extract. Images of MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells in live cell imaging. A, B: untreated controls. C, D: treated with *Clitoria* extract CE(H) at 1:4000 dilution. A, C: at start of observation. B, D: after 24 hours’ observation. Arrows: cells rounding for cell division. Arrowheads: cells that appear to have died. 200x magnification. Scale bar: 10 µm. Supplementary movies 15, 16, see Appendix D.

The transparent nucleoli that had been present when the MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells were treated with the Indian *Clitoria* extract or one of its fractions were not seen after treatment with the Indonesian extract CE(H) (data not shown). Taking these results together, the crude Indonesian extract CE(H) killed cells in a dose response fashion, similar to the crude Indian extract, and reduced cell division, but few other observations were consistent between the Indonesian and Indian crude extracts (Table 6-5).
Figure 6-6: Cell death and reduced cell division after treatment with Indonesian Clitoria extract. Counts made from live cell observations. N=number of live cells in field of view at start of observation. A: 2DD normal fibroblasts observed at passage 20, B: MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells after 24 hours' treatment with Clitoria extract CE(H) at 1:4000 dilution. Supplementary movies 15-18, see Appendix D.

Table 6-5: Summary of effects of Indian and Indonesian Clitoria crude extracts on MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effect</th>
<th>Crude Clitoria extract</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indian CE(B) 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell death (live cell observation)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose dependency (cell viability assays)</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time dependency (cell viability assays)</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduced motility</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduced membrane ruffling</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduced cell division</td>
<td>++ No mitosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transparent nucleoli</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1++: Strong effect. +: Moderate effect. -: No effect seen.
2 Data from Table 5-1. 3 Not confirmed.

6.2.2 Fractionation of Indonesian Clitoria extract

While none of the Indonesian or UK Clitoria crude extracts were selective, it was thought that components might be present in the Indonesian extracts that were selective. To investigate this, bioassay-led fractionation was performed with the same strategy that had been successful for isolating the bioactive fractions of the Indian...
extract. Initially, only the analytical column was available, therefore fractionation was performed on a semi-preparative scale. Extract CE(H), the most potent Indonesian extract, was selected for semi-preparative fractionation on the analytical column. As bioactivity had been noted in subfractions 10.3-10.5 in Indian Clitoria, subfractions from Indonesian Clitoria were collected from the area of the chromatogram corresponding to fractions 10.1-10.6 and coarser fractions from the rest of the chromatogram, using the same HPLC subfractionation method as for Indian Clitoria. Fractions F5 and F6, which coincided with the major peaks, were pooled to increase concentration. The concentration of each single fraction was calculated to be approximately equivalent to a 1:900 dilution of crude extract, based on column loading (See Appendix C). In a bioassay, results showed there was bioactivity in fractions, although not the same fractions as for Indian Clitoria. Pooled fractions F5 and F6 killed cancer cells selectively over normal cells (Figure 6-7 A), similar to results seen with Indian Clitoria extract. Fractions F9 and F10.1 appeared equally cytotoxic to both cell lines, whereas they had not been cytotoxic in the Indian Clitoria extract. On the other hand, fractions F10.3, F10.4, F10.5 did not kill cells, whereas there had been evidence that they were selectively cytotoxic in the Indian extract.

A further assay was run on fractions from a different series of fractionations to test whether fractions F5-F6 were bioactive in a dose dependent fashion. To obtain enough material for a dilution series on cancer and normal cells with the highest concentration equivalent to that of fraction F5-F6 in the previous bioassay, 11 fractionation runs from the analytical column were pooled (see Appendix C). In a 48 hour assay cancer cells were again more sensitive to fractions F5-F6 than normal cells (Figure 6-8). As cancer cell survival was significantly different from control at only the highest concentration used, the dose dependency was not confirmed, but it was confirmed that bioactive agents which were preferentially cytotoxic on cancer cells compared to normal cells were present in the major peaks in the Indonesian extract CE(H), as had been seen
with the corresponding peaks in Indian *Clitoria* extract.

![Bioassay of Clitoria extract CE(H) fractions](image)

**Figure 6-7**: Bioassay of *Clitoria* extract CE(H) fractions. A: Cell viability in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells and 2DD normal fibroblasts after 72 hours' treatment with fractions of *Clitoria* extract CE(H). PrestoBlue assay. 2DD cells assayed at passage 18. Viability is expressed as % of control (=100%). Values represent means ± SD of 2 replicates. B: Chromatogram and schematic of fractions. Waters X-bridge column, 150 x 3.0 mm, flow rate 0.6 mL/min, column temperature 50°C, injection volume 30 µL. Gradient of methanol:water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid: 25-100% methanol over 24 min, return to start conditions over 4 min. Maxplot, 230-400 nm.

Survival in serial dilutions (Figure 6-8) was higher than expected compared to the single treatment assay (Figure 6-7) but may have been higher due to the shorter treatment time of 48 hours. The crude Indonesian extract CE(H) had not shown a large difference in survival between 48 hours and 72 hours (Figure 6-4) and this suggested that the cytotoxic agent in the major peaks (fraction F5-F6) was time dependent, an effect not seen with the crude Indonesian extract.
Figure 6-8: Bioactivity in Indonesian *Clitoria* fractions F5-F6. Cell viability in 2DD normal fibroblasts and MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells after 48 hours' treatment with fractions F5-F6 of extract CE(H). 2DD cells assayed at passage 20. PrestoBlue assay. Dilutions are of stock solution of fraction F5-F6 in ethanol (see Appendix C). Viability is expressed as % of control (=100%). *: p<0.04, 2DD to MDA-MB-231 (student’s t-test). Values represent means ± SD of 2 replicates.

The fractions from semi-preparative fractionation on the analytical column had been coarse. When a preparative column became available, a larger quantity of extract could be fractionated and smaller areas of the chromatogram might be isolated, as had been done with Indian *Clitoria*. The method for semi-preparative fractionation on the analytical column was scaled up for preparative fractionation following the method used for Indian *Clitoria*. The run time was extended from 28 to 61 minutes, the gradient was made shallower to maintain the same profile over a longer run time, the flow rate was increased from 0.6 mL/min to 4.7 mL/min and the injection volume was increased from 20 µL to 90 µL. Fractions were collected at 1-minute intervals, each containing 4.7 mL of eluent. The major peaks which had been collected in fractions F5 and F6 from fractionation on the analytical column were collected in fractions F17 and F18 in preparative fractionation. First, all fractions from preparative fractionation were tested on cancer cells only, with the aim of selecting those that were most bioactive for testing on both cancer and normal cells together. As with Indian *Clitoria*, approximate peak area presented a means of estimating the amount of material in each fraction when moving from an analytical to a preparative column (see Appendix C). From these calculations, it was concluded that when the material from one preparative fraction was resuspended in 20 µL ethanol, 1 µL would be sufficient to treat one well and would
theoretically have around 25% of the bioactive effect seen in the bioassay in Figure 6-7 A after semi-preparative fractionation. This was considered appropriate as 0% cells had survived in fractions F9 and F10.1 in the assay with single treatment doses over 72 hours after semi-preparative fractionation, and in the same assay around 20% of cancer cells had survived the fraction F5-F6 treatment.

As expected, bioactivity was seen in some fractions from preparative fractionation (Figure 6-9 A). Bioactive fractions F17, F34, F36 and F38 colocated with peaks representing UV absorbent compounds whereas F43 and F53 did not colocate with peaks above baseline (Figure 6-9 B).
Figure 6-9: Bioassay of Indonesian *Clitoria* extract fractions. A: Cell viability in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells after 72 hours’ treatment with fractions of extract CE(H). PrestoBlue assay. Viability is expressed as % of control (=100%). Values represent means ± SD of 2 replicates. B: Chromatogram from fractionation. Fractions were collected at 1 minute intervals. Fractions F21-F22 were pooled. Fractions F29-F30 were pooled. 90 µL injection of extract CE(H) diluted 1:10. Waters X-bridge column, 250 x 10.0 mm, flow rate 4.67 mL/min, column temperature 50°C. Gradient of MeOH:water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid: 25-100% MeOH over 57 min, return to start conditions over 4 min. Maxplot, 230-400 nm.
Bioactivity in fraction F17 was indeed present at about 25% of the activity seen in semi-preparative fractionation at the equivalent fraction, F5-F6, but fraction F18 was not bioactive at this treatment dose (Figure 6-10). The estimate of material based on approximate peak area was not as reliable a guide to the bioactivity as it was for the Indian extract. The major peaks in the Indonesian extract were less pure than those in the Indian extract, as confirmed by Liquid Chromatography-Mass Spectrometry (LC-MS) (see Chapter 7, Identification of bioactive agents in Clitoria root extract), which would have affected the relationship between peak height and activity. The bioactive material in F18 may have been too dilute to see an effect and if the fractions tested had been more concentrated, an effect similar to the Indian fraction F17 and F18 response might have been seen. Additionally, there was poor resolution in the chromatogram and a large amount of material eluted at the solvent front, showing it was likely that with a 90 µL injection the column was overloaded. The poor resolution may have caused bioactive material to be collected in adjacent fractions where it was too dilute for its full effect to be seen.

Not all bioactive fractions from preparative fractionation collocated with bioactive fractions from semi-preparative fractionation (Figure 6-10). Fractions F43 and F53 had not been bioactive in semi-preparative fractionation. As fraction F53 fell on the border between adjacent semi-preparative fractions, the material was likely divided between the fractions collected and was too dilute for bioactivity to be visible in assays after semi-preparative fractionation. Fraction F43 had not been strongly bioactive and may have been too dilute in semi-preparative fractionation. Fractions F1-F4 from semi-preparative fractionation were not bioactive in the finer fractions from preparative fractionation.
Figure 6-10: Bioactive fractions in Indonesian Clitoria. Chromatogram from preparative fractionation showing bioactive fractions with around 80% cell viability or less on cancer cells after preparative fractionation (blue boxes; data from Figure 6-9) and with 20% cell viability or less on cancer cells after semi-preparative fractionation on analytical column (red boxes; data from Figure 6-7) aligned by peak. Gradient of MeOH:water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid: 25-100% MeOH over 57 min, return to start conditions over 4 min. Maxplot, 230-400 nm.

To see if there might be a selective response in one or more of the fractions from preparative fractionation, a dilution series bioassay was conducted on both cancer and normal cells with four strongly bioactive (≤80% viability) fractions from preparative fractionation (Figure 6-9): F16-F18, F34, F36, F38. To obtain the material, two smaller injections of 50 µL were fractionated to ensure that the column would not be overloaded, and fractions from the two runs were combined. Using peak area to calculate fraction dilution and treatment had been only moderately successful, therefore fraction treatments were again based on estimates of column loading compared to the previous bioassay with fractions from preparative fractionation (see Appendix C). Fractions F16-F18 were pooled so that the most concentrated treatment would theoretically be three times the concentration of the treatment in the previous assay (Figure 6-9). Well resolved chromatograms were obtained with the 50 µL injections (Figure 6-11). In this assay, fractions F34 and F36 were strongly bioactive, but cancer cells were not more sensitive to these fractions than normal cells, and there was no significant difference in the cell types’ response (Figure 6-11). No cytotoxic effect significantly different from controls was seen with the pooled fractions F16-F18, therefore no difference in survival between the two cell lines could be seen although there was a tendency towards cancer cells surviving less well than normal cells. The
low response to fractions F16-F18 was unexpected, but may have been lower due to a shorter treatment time (48 hours) than for the assay with single treatments over 72 hours, and further suggested that the response to these fractions was time dependent. Fraction F38 was not bioactive at the concentration tested (data not shown) which was surprising, but the peak eluted later than in previous HPLC runs and may not all have been collected in fraction F38.

6.2.3 Comparison of fractions from Indian and Indonesian extracts

Fraction F17 was the only fraction that was bioactive in both Indian and Indonesian extracts (Figure 6-12). This confirmed that at least one of the major peaks was bioactive in both extracts. It could not be excluded that if a higher concentration of fraction F18 from Indonesian Clitoria had been assayed, it would also have been bioactive as had been seen in the Indian extract.
Figure 6-11: Bioassay with serial dilutions of Indonesian *Clitoria*. A: Example chromatogram from preparative fractionation of extract CE(H) showing fractions collected. 50 µL injection volume of extract CE(H) diluted 1:10. Waters X-bridge column, 250 x 10.0 mm, flow rate 4.67 mL/min, column temperature 50°C. Gradient of MeOH:water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid: 25-100% MeOH over 57 min, return to start conditions over 4 min. Maxplot, 230-400 nm. B, C, D: Cell viability in 2DD normal fibroblasts and MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells after 48 hours’ treatment with fractions F16-F18 (B), F34 (C) or F36 (D) of extract CE(H). 2DD cells assayed at passage 20. PrestoBlue assay. Dilutions are of stock solution of fraction in ethanol (see Appendix C). Viability is expressed as % of control (±100%). Values at 1:100 for F34, 1:100 and 1:200 for F36 are different from control (p<0.02, student’s t-test). Values represent means ± SD of 2 replicates (1:200 for F36, MDA-MB-231, 1 value).
Figure 6-12: Comparison of bioactive fractions in (A) Indian and (B) Indonesian Clitoria extracts. Chromatograms from preparative fractionation showing bioactive fractions with (A) around 60% viability or less and (B) around 80% viability or less on cancer cells after preparative fractionation (blue boxes). Data from Chapter 4 (A) and Figure 6-10 (B). Gradient of MeOH:water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid: 25-100% MeOH over 57 min, return to start conditions over 4 min. Maxplot, 230-400 nm.

However, the amount of material in bioactive fraction F17 appeared lower, compared to the other components in the extract, in the Indonesian extract CE(H) than in the Indian extract CE(B), based on the relative heights of that peak in HPLC (Figure 6-2), and in the Indonesian extracts there was no correlation between the height of the 1st major peak and the concentration ($R^2=0.45; p=0.06$) (Figure 6-13). It was likely that the bioactive effects of the crude Indian extract might be more dependent on the contents of the major peaks, while in the Indonesian crude extract other bioactive components, for instance fractions F34 and F36, might dominate.
6.2.4 Indonesian extraction conditions

When extractions according to the Indian protocol had shown no selectivity on cells, subsequent extractions were performed at different temperatures. A lower temperature might retain substances that were degraded at 64°C and a higher temperature might extract the bioactive substance more efficiently. In order to compare extractions, the Indonesian crude extracts’ potency was calculated as estimated half maximal concentration (IC$_{50}$) for cancer cells over a 48 hour treatment time (see Materials and methods). When extraction temperature was compared with IC$_{50}$, a linear relationship was seen whereby a lower extraction temperature correlated with a lower IC$_{50}$ and higher potency (Figure 6-14 A). A lower extraction temperature also correlated with a lower extraction yield (Figure 6-14 B). It appeared that lower temperature extractions caused less material to be extracted, and components that were extracted at low temperature were strongly bioactive and not selective. There was no statistical correlation between the extraction temperature and the height of the 1st major bioactive peak in HPLC for Indonesian extracts ($R^2 = 0.143$; $p=0.26$). Indian and UK extracts could not be analysed in the same way as only one temperature was used for each during extraction.
Figure 6-14: Indonesian *Clitoria* extract potency and yield related to extraction temperature. Maximum temperature applied during extraction process for Indonesian extracts CE(E), CE(F), CE(G), CE(H) and CE(J) related to (A) half maximal inhibitory concentration (IC$_{50}$), linear regression coefficient ($R^2$)=0.84, $p=0.014$; (B) yield on extraction, $R^2=0.87$, $p=0.010$.

### 6.3 Discussion

Indonesian and UK root material was investigated for potential as alternative supplies of the bioactive agents in *Clitoria*. To be a viable alternative supply, an extract would need to contain adequate concentrations of the material seen in Indian *Clitoria* extract in the two major peaks. Crude extracts from both locations were cytotoxic although with the concentrations chosen, there was evidence for dose dependency in only three Indonesian extractions, CE(H), CE(E) and CE(F). Unlike the Indian crude extract, neither Indonesian nor UK crude extracts were selective, despite a range of temperatures being trialled with Indonesian root extraction. There was selectivity in Indonesian CE(H) in fractions F5-F6 from semi-preparative fractionation on the analytical column, similar to the Indian extract, but it was lost when moving to smaller fractions F16-F18 from the preparative column (Figure 6-15). This was probably due to overdilution of the fraction, as from estimates of material in the fraction based on peak area, Indian fraction F17 was 2.5-fold more concentrated than the Indonesian fraction.
F16-F18, and the F17 and F18 peaks in the Indian extract were seen to be more pure in later LC-MS. Nonetheless, the response of Indonesian fraction F16-F18 tended towards selectivity and the Indonesian and UK peaks had similar retention times and UV spectra in HPLC-photodiode array detection to the Indian peaks at F17 and F18, indicating that they are probably the same or very similar compounds, but either the compounds occur more abundantly in Indian *Clitoria* or lower amounts of these compounds were extracted. UK *Clitoria* had similar major peaks, suggesting that it also contains these compounds. A further UV-absorbent strongly bioactive agent (fraction F34) was found that was not present in detectable quantities in the Indian extract. The bioactive agents with very low UV absorbance in the Indian extract (fractions F46, F48) were not present in the Indonesian extract.

The preparative column was expected to permit injections of 100 µL, the maximum HPLC loop size. Surprisingly, a 90 µL injection of extract CE(H) diluted 1:10 overloaded the preparative column, and injection volume had to be reduced to maintain resolution. 50 µL was found to give good resolution, and other injection volumes were not trialled due to lack of time. Based on this data, four preparative fractionations of 50 µL of Indonesian extract CE(H) might provide 12 µL of resuspended combined fraction F16-F18, sufficient for one cell viability assay, but isolating enough material for investigations into the bioactive mechanism of individual fractions would require many more fractionation runs. The two Marlow *Clitoria* plants provided only 7 g of dried root and UK extract was the least potent, therefore it probably would not offer an alternative supply.

Extract CE(G) was extracted following the Indian protocol but when it was seen not to be selective, extractions were tried at other temperatures. For temperatures below the boiling point of methanol (64°C) the Soxhlet was redundant, therefore extractions CE(H) and CE(UK) were performed by maceration. From analysis of extraction
temperatures it was seen that the most potent Indonesian extract, CE(H), was extracted at the lowest temperature (25°C) and had the lowest yield, and from its chromatogram it was clear that the F17/F18 peaks were lower in comparison to the other peaks. This suggests that the F17/F18 compounds require a temperature higher than 25°C for efficient extraction, and that at 25°C non-selective compound F34, not present in the Indian Clitoria, dominates the bioactive effect. F34 may be volatile or destroyed at higher temperatures. Indonesian extracts CE(F) and CE(G) were

Figure 6-15: Schematic of bioassay led fractionation of Indonesian Clitoria extract CE(H). Mapping of 15 fractions from semi-preparative fractionation on the analytical column to 61 fractions in preparative fractionation. Shaded boxes: Bioactive fractions. N.S.: not significant.
extracted at the highest temperatures, had high yields and might provide more abundant sources of the F17/F18 compounds than CE(H), but it is unknown how many fractionations would be needed to collect material for assays.

Bioactive compounds that are extracted successfully in methanol by Soxhlet at 64°C include tannins, some alkaloids (Seidel, 2012), saponins (Jones and Kinghorn, 2012) and phenols (Tomsone et al., 2012), therefore Clitoria bioactive agents could belong to any of these classes. Shamsa et al. (2008) found high phenol levels in Soxhlet methanol extractions of 12 Iranian medicinal plants. A higher temperature increases the efficiency of extraction by making cell walls more permeable and decreasing the viscosity of the solvent (Santos-Buelga et al., 2012). Xu et al. (2005) compared the effect of different conditions on ethanol extraction of Rubus L. genus (red raspberry) and found that highest levels of flavonoids were obtained at 80°C and lower levels were extracted at 95°C, probably due to oxidation above 80°C (Cai et al., 2010).

All extractions in this study were performed for 18 hours as in the Indian protocol. However, a shorter extraction may be sufficient, as in a small scale comparison of extraction durations with Indonesian CE(H) in methanol at 25°C with stirring, it was found that the height of the F17/F18 peaks reached a maximum at 2 hours’ extraction and remained at that level at durations up to 16 hours (Fisher and Garrard, personal communication). Xu et al. (2005) also found that flavonoid content from Rubus L. peaked at 2 hours of ethanol Soxhlet extraction and declined at 3 hours.

The Indian and Indonesian extractions had similar chromatograms yet different biological results. The main differences were in the height of the major peaks relative to the minor peaks, therefore the minor peaks may be more important for bioactivity in the Indonesian extract. Alternatively the different bioactivity may lie in minor compounds with strong potency or compounds with low UV detection, and synergistic effects may
differ. Cultivation conditions for Indian and Indonesian Clitoria are unknown and outside the control of this study, but could have affected secondary metabolite content (Pavarini et al., 2012). Pendbhaje et al. (2011) states that Clitoria requires average daily temperatures of 15°C and grows in the Southern hemisphere at latitudes up to 24°S, conditions met by tropical locations Assam, although in the Northern hemisphere, and Jakarta, but not by temperate UK (Table 6-2). UK Clitoria died off in October, unlike Indian Clitoria which is perennial. The age of a plant affects the chemicals produced: for instance, triterpene and flavonoid production in legume root is higher during root development and nodule formation (Delis et al., 2011). The time of harvest may also have impacted secondary metabolite production. Triterpene content in Salvia officinalis (sage) in Saxony was almost 2-fold greater in a September cut than in a June cut (Bart, 2011). It is likely that the three growing regions have different pathogens and microbial symbionts to which the plants respond by synthesising different chemicals or different quantities of the same chemicals (Pichersky and Gang, 2000). Environmental pollution may contribute to more defensive secondary metabolite production in Indian or Indonesian extracts than in UK Clitoria (Iriti and Faoro, 2009).

Correct plant material treatment at collection is vital to retain the bioactive compounds (Seidel, 2012). The Indonesian root was washed and air-dried in shade before shipping to the UK but this study had no control over its precise collection and cleaning procedures. It cannot be ruled out that some bioactivity in Indonesian Clitoria is due to enzymatic activity before washing or to the presence of a microbial contaminant.

In conclusion, it was likely that the selective bioactive agents seen in major peaks in Indian Clitoria extractions were also present in Indonesian and UK Clitoria but in smaller quantities, suggesting that they are common to this plant species and not due to a contaminant or a local genetic variation. The different quantities obtained in extracts could be due to environmental conditions or handling after collection. The
extraction process could be refined with shorter extraction times or different solvents, but without a significant improvement in yield of the bioactive agents Indonesian *Clitoria* cannot be considered as a substitute source for further experiments. *Clitoria* does not grow well in the UK, therefore it is unlikely to produce enough root to provide an alternative source.

### 6.4 Next steps

With Indian stocks of *Clitoria* extract running low and Indonesian *Clitoria* containing small quantities of the active agent seen with Indian *Clitoria*, work turned to identification of the bioactive agent in *Clitoria* major peaks (see Chapter 7). It was hoped that the chemical could be purchased or synthesised, obviating the need for fractionation to obtain the bioactive substance for future work.
Chapter 7  Results: Identification of bioactive agents in *Clitoria* root extract

7.1  Introduction

The most commonly used techniques for structural elucidation of natural product compounds are mass spectrometry (MS) and nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) (Pinheiro and Justino, 2012). MS equipment typically consists of an ion source, a mass analyser and a detector, coupled to a data analysis system (Gross, 2004). In an electrospray ionisation (ESI) ion source a sample in a liquid solvent is ionised by pumping it through a highly charged capillary to form aerosolised droplets which, desolvating, shed ions that enter the mass analyser (Banerjee and Mazumdar, 2012). If the molecular ion has sufficient energy it may fragment into fragment ions (Johnstone and Rose, 1996). The mass analyser separates the molecular and fragment ions according to mass-to-charge ratio ($m/z$) (Banerjee and Mazumdar, 2012) which is then converted to a voltage signal and recorded accurately by the detector to provide a mass spectrum, a set of relative abundances of the ions produced (Johnstone and Rose, 1996). In positive mode ESI, the sample passes through a positive charge which creates protonated ions, while in negative mode the current is negative and the ions are deprotonated (Banerjee and Mazumdar, 2012). In tandem mass spectrometry (MS$^n$) selected fragments are fragmented, providing further structural information (de Hoffman, 1996). The molecular weight and structure can be determined through deductions made from the mass spectrum and fragmentation pathways (de Hoffman, 1996).

Structural elucidation by NMR uses the resonance frequency of either $^1$H or $^{13}$C nuclei in a magnetic field to determine properties of the structure of an organic molecule. In NMR a sample is placed in a static magnetic field, which orients all the nuclear spins in one direction, then a radiofrequency wave is applied perpendicular to the magnetic field causing a change in the direction of spin (Havsteen, 2002). When the energy of the
magnetic field matches the separation between lower and higher energy levels, the nuclear spin is reversed and the energy absorbed, the resonance signal, is recorded as a line on a spectrum (Günther, 1995). As resonance depends on neighbouring nuclei in the environment, structural information can be obtained (Havsteen, 2002). NMR has the advantage that the data obtained can identify a molecule structure unequivocally, but its main disadvantage in natural product analysis is that although some authors claim 100 µg of material is sufficient, NMR typically requires at least 500 µg of pure compound whereas the more sensitive MS can detect 1-10 µg of compound (Bucar et al., 2013). For this reason MS is often used for natural products where sufficient quantities for NMR cannot be isolated (Vukics and Guttman, 2010).

Infrared spectroscopy subjects a molecule to electromagnetic radiation in the infrared region in order to excite it to a higher vibrational state, when it absorbs radiation at certain wavelengths depending on the vibrational interactions of its atoms (Lin-Vien et al., 1991), and detects the wavelengths absorbed to form an infrared spectrum. Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy (FTIR), which involves a mathematical data conversion using the Fourier transform process, improves sensitivity and is suitable for very small samples (George and McIntyre, 1987). An FTIR spectrum can provide structural information about functional groups but interpretation of an FTIR spectrum for a complex molecule is often difficult. MS and FTIR can confirm the identity of a molecule by comparison with a library spectrum, but NMR is required to confirm the structure of an unknown molecule. Molecules with a chromophore have characteristic but not unique ultraviolet (UV) spectra and, before the introduction of MS and NMR, UV spectra were used to identify UV absorbent compounds, but they provide limited information and are no longer used alone (Pinheiro and Justino, 2012).

Hyphenated techniques where a separation technique such as HPLC or gas chromatography (GC) is coupled to a spectroscopic technique such as NMR or MS
became popular in the 1980s (Kite et al., 2003). GC-MS is effective for natural products that are volatile and heat stable at high temperatures (up to 400°C) such as some alkaloids and saponins, but LC-MS is more extensively used for a wide range of natural product compounds (Patel et al., 2010), and is normally preferred over LC-NMR for spectroscopic analysis of complex mixtures for reasons of cost and sensitivity (Kite et al., 2003). Further hyphenation is possible with a combination such as LC-photodiode array (DAD)-MS which includes UV spectrophotometry at the time of the LC separation, so that the different sensitivities of UV and MS ensure substances are seen (Gross, 2004). Due to advances in the technology of the interface between LC and MS such as ESI where ionization takes place at atmospheric pressure, the cost of LC-MS systems has reduced and made them more accessible to laboratories (Wolfender, 2009).

Plants contain many classes of secondary metabolites with potentially bioactive properties, which can be grouped broadly into alkaloids, phenols, and terpenes and terpenoids (Azmir et al., 2013). A literature review of the three plants that are the subject of this study showed that they have been found to contain a number of compounds that may be bioactive (see Introduction for those with cytotoxic properties and Appendix A for other secondary metabolites found in the plants). Phytochemical analyses of the same plant parts in methanol extractions showed the presence of certain classes of secondary metabolites (Table 7-1).
Table 7-1: Secondary metabolite classes found in methanol extractions of the Indian plant parts used in this study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phytochemicals</th>
<th>Clitoria root ¹</th>
<th>Mucuna seed ²</th>
<th>Chilloostus rhizome ³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proteins</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbohydrates</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resins</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tannins</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saponins</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flavonoids</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alkaloids</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sterols</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenols</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycosides</td>
<td>N. A.</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+: present. -: not found. N. A.: not assayed.


_Clitoria_ fractions F17 and F18, the major peaks from HPLC, had been isolated in preparative fractionation and shown to be selectively bioactive (Figure 7-1). Facilities for spectroscopic analysis at Brunel were limited to FTIR, therefore structural elucidation of the F17 and F18 compounds was performed in collaboration with Aberystwyth University and the University of Bath where there were LC-MS⁰ facilities and expertise in the identification of compounds in complex natural product extracts. Selective bioactivity had also been seen in fraction F10 from semi-preparative fractionation, which was investigated with FTIR at Brunel before the collaboration was in place. This chapter concerns the results of the structural elucidation and FTIR spectroscopic analysis.
7.2 Results

7.2.1 Evidence for flavonoids

The major peaks from HPLC for *Clitoria* coincided with bioactive fractions F17 and F18 from bioassay-led fractionation. Both peaks in *Clitoria* extract CE(B) had UV spectra with $\lambda_{\text{max}1}$ in the range 300-550 nm and $\lambda_{\text{max}2}$ close to the range 240-285 nm which are the characteristic ranges of the flavonoid B- and A-rings respectively (Figure 7-2) (Pinheiro and Justino, 2012). This suggested strongly that the compounds were flavonoids.
7.2.2 Comparison of Indian *Clitoria* extracts

Two extractions of Indian *Clitoria* were available for investigation in this study. Extract CE was 2-fold more concentrated than CE(B) (see Chapter 2, Materials and Methods, for full details). Natural product extracts can vary in composition between extractions, therefore the two extractions were compared with HPLC-DAD before structural elucidation was performed. The chromatograms resembled each other closely, with two major well-resolved peaks present in both extracts although there was a ~1 min difference in retention time (Figure 7-3, Table 7-2).

To assess whether the major peaks in the two extracts contained the same compounds, the UV spectra of the two major peaks in both extracts were compared. The absorbance maxima in each peak were sufficiently close (<2 nm difference) to represent very similar compounds in the two extractions (Table 7-2). Structural elucidation proceeded with CE(B) because of its greater availability.
Figure 7-3: HPLC Chromatograms from Indian *Clitoria* extracts. A: extract CE, loading 36 µg. B: extract CE(B), loading 18 µg. Waters X-bridge column, 150 x 3.0 mm, flow rate 0.6 mL/min, column temperature 50°C, 10 µL injection of each extract diluted 1:50 in methanol (MeOH). Gradient of MeOH:water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid: 25-70% MeOH over 14 min, 70-100% MeOH over 2 min, return to start conditions over 0.5 min, hold for 2.5 min. Maxplot, 230-400 nm.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extract</th>
<th>Loading (µg)</th>
<th>1st major peak</th>
<th>2nd major peak</th>
<th>UV Maxima</th>
<th>UV Maxima</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R.T.¹ (min)</td>
<td>Height at λ_max1 (AU)</td>
<td>λ_max1 (nm)</td>
<td>λ_max2 (nm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>324.4</td>
<td>287.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE(B)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>1.07</td>
<td>324.4</td>
<td>286.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**7.2.3 Structural elucidation of compounds in *Clitoria* major peaks**

To analyse the bioactive fractions from *Clitoria* extract, a sample was investigated with LC-MS in collaboration with Aberystwyth University. The major peaks could be identified in the LC chromatogram and MS total ion count from similar peak shape and UV spectra to those obtained at Brunel (Table 7-3, Figure 7-4).
Table 7-3: Retention times and UV maxima of major peaks in *Clitoria* extract CE(B) when separated with HPLC at Brunel and LC-MS at Aberystwyth.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Run time (min)</th>
<th>1st major peak (fraction F17)</th>
<th>UV maxima (nm)</th>
<th>2nd major peak (fraction F18)</th>
<th>UV maxima (nm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R.T.¹ (min)</td>
<td>$R_f$²</td>
<td>$\lambda_{max1}$</td>
<td>R.T.² (min)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunel</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>286.4</td>
<td>324.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aberystwyth</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>24.05</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>287.0</td>
<td>324.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Fractions from preparative fractionation of *Clitoria* CE(B).
² Retention time (R. T.).
³ Retention factor ($R_f$) (see Chapter 2, Materials and methods).
⁴ data from Table 7-1.

Figure 7-4: LC-MS chromatogram (A) and total ion count (B) of Indian *Clitoria* extract CE(B) showing the peaks corresponding to bioactive fractions F17 and F18.

The F17 peak from Indian *Clitoria* which corresponded to the peak at 24.05 min in LC-MS was analysed in negative ion mode (Figure 7-5 A, B). It was determined that the compound had a molecular weight (MW) of 312 as evident by the pseudomolecular ion at $m/z$ 311 ([M-H]$^-$). The ion at $m/z$ 623 ([2M-H]$^-$) was a dimer of the molecular ion with MW=624. The MW of the F17 compound was confirmed in positive ion mode where there was a pseudomolecular ion at $m/z$ 313 ([M$^+$]) and a dimer was present at $m/z$ 625 ([2M+H]$^+$). An ion at 335 ([M$^+$]) represented a sodium adduct M+Na (+22).
Figure 7-5: Mass spectrometry traces of bioactive peaks in Indian *Clitoria* from LC-MS. A, B: F17 peak. C, D: F18 peak. A, C: negative ion mode. B, D: positive ion mode.

The F18 peak which corresponded to the peak at 24.44 min in LC-MS was analysed in negative ion mode (Figure 7-5 C, D). It was determined that the F18 compound had a MW of 342 from the pseudomolecular ion at m/z 341 ([M-H]). A dimer was present at m/z 683 ([2M-H]). The MW of the F18 compound was confirmed in positive ion mode where there was a pseudomolecular ion at m/z 343 ([M⁺]) and a dimer was present at m/z 685 ([2M+H⁺]). Ions at 365 ([M⁺]) and 706 ([M⁺]) represented sodium adducts M+Na (+22) and 2M+Na (+22) respectively.

Fragmentation analysis of the two compounds was carried out with MS³ in negative mode giving major fragments 205 and 106 ([M-H]) for the F17 peak and 205 and 136 ([M-H]) for the F18 peak. Based on this data, the compounds in the F17 and F18 peaks were determined to be Compounds A and B respectively with fragmentation at the C₃₋₉ bond (Figure 7-6). A Reaxys database search indicated that Compounds A and
B are novel (Threadgill, personal communication). Although Figure 7-6 shows the most likely structures of compounds A and B, isomers with methoxy groups at position 6 or 8 on the ring instead of 5 and 7 cannot be ruled out for either compound. It is also possible that the A-ring carries two hydroxy groups and two methyl groups instead of two methoxy groups. The same molecular ions and fragments were found in Indonesian Clitoria extract CE(H) major peaks (Parveen, personal communication) from which it was concluded that Compounds A and B are probably also present in Indonesian Clitoria.

![Structures of Compounds A and B](image)

**Figure 7-6:** Structures of Compound A (A) and Compound B (B) determined through structural elucidation with fragmentation at C₃-9 bond and sizes of major fragments. A shows carbon numbering (following Ye et al., 2005). MW: molecular weight.

### 7.2.4 Non-polar bioactive compounds

In semi-preparative fractionation of Clitoria extract CE(B) with the analytical column, bioactivity had been seen in a compound that was less polar than the major peaks (fractions F10.3, F10.4, F10.5 in Figure 4-8). The compound was strongly selective and not highly UV absorbent, and had not been present in Indonesian Clitoria (44-53 min on Figure 6-9). The fractions collected from the analytical column contained very small amounts of material which were likely to be too small for detection with LC-MS, therefore an alternative identification technique was employed that required smaller amounts of material. An attempt was made to identify the bioactive compound from dried Clitoria subfractions F10.3 and F10.4 with Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy (FTIR). F10.3 did not give a trace in FTIR, likely because the amount of
material was too small for detection. Unfortunately, no match for the FTIR spectrum for fraction F10.4 (Figure 7-7) was found on the natural products database linked to the

Figure 7-7: Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy (FTIR) spectrum for *Clitoria* fraction F10.4. A: bioactive subfraction F10.4 on HPLC chromatogram (data from Figure 4-6). Gradient of MeOH:water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid: 25-100% MeOH over 24 min, return to start conditions over 4 min. Maxplot, 230-400 nm. B: FTIR range 4000-650 cm\(^{-1}\). C: expansion of B to show region 4000-850 cm\(^{-1}\) region in more detail. Regions labelled with reference to Stuart *et al.* (1996).
FTIR. From analysis of the spectra (Table 7-4) it was possible to exclude the possibility of the compound having an aromatic or nitro group; amides, esters and alcohols were unlikely to be present; and peaks characteristic of carboxylic acids were present (Stuart et al., 1996). It was hoped that later fractionation on the preparative column would provide more material and that the material could be identified in LC-MS.

### Table 7-4: Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy (FTIR) spectrum bands from bioactive fraction 10.4 of *Clitoria* extract CE(B) and tentative assignment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Band (cm⁻¹)</th>
<th>Intensity</th>
<th>Nature of vibration</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3500-2500</td>
<td>medium</td>
<td>O-H stretch</td>
<td>Typical of carboxylic acid (normally 3500-2500 cm⁻¹). May also indicate water or methanol remaining in fraction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2928</td>
<td>medium</td>
<td>CH₂ asymmetrical stretch</td>
<td>May also indicate CH₃ in lipid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2860</td>
<td>medium</td>
<td>CH₂ symmetrical stretch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2350-2800</td>
<td>low</td>
<td></td>
<td>Typical of atmospheric CO₂.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1679</td>
<td>high</td>
<td>C=O stretch</td>
<td>Typical of carboxylic acid (normally 1715-1680 cm⁻¹ and intense). May also conceal water (normally 1700 cm⁻¹).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1437</td>
<td>medium</td>
<td>C-O-H in plane bending</td>
<td>Typical of carboxylic acid (normally 1400 cm⁻¹). C₃H₇ asymmetrical bend Typical of lipid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201</td>
<td>high</td>
<td>C-O stretch</td>
<td>Typical of carboxylic acid (normally 1300-1200 cm⁻¹).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1277</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>Not assigned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1141</td>
<td>high</td>
<td>Not assigned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td>very high</td>
<td>Not assigned</td>
<td>Potential CCl₄ contaminant (normally 794 cm⁻¹) or silicon contaminant (Si-C stretch normally 860-760 cm⁻¹).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


#### 7.2.5 Biochanin A candidate compound

In initial results from LC-MS/MS, a signal for *m/z* 283 ([M-H]⁻) was identified in negative mode in the F18 peak. At that point in the study, before structural elucidation, it was not known whether 283 ([M-H]⁻) represented a fragment ion or a molecular ion. This initial data was used to search for potential candidate compounds that were flavonoids, because it appeared likely from UV spectra that the compounds in the major peaks were flavonoids. A search on the Kegg Ligand database revealed that flavonoids biochanin A, geraldone and glycitein had MW=284. All were known to be present in plants of the Fabaceae family which includes *Clitoria* and to be bioactive (Ahmed et al., 2014; Wang et al., 2008; Pan et al., 2001). Geraldone was not easily available, and
biochanin A and glycitein were easily available but the cost of glycitein was prohibitive. Biochanin A was obtained and evaluated as a candidate compound in HPLC and bioassays. Supplies of extract CE(B) were limited, therefore biochanin A was tested directly against Indonesian extract CE(H) in the same experiment. The peak for biochanin A did not collocate with Clitoria major peaks (Figure 7-8), and its UV spectrum was not similar to those of the major peaks (Figure 7-9 A, Table 7-2), therefore it was not present in those peaks in detectable quantities. In HPLC biochanin A eluted later than the major peaks in Clitoria and was a more non-polar compound, therefore it was then considered as a potential candidate for a bioactive compound in the bioactive fraction F10. In a 23-minute HPLC method, retention time of biochanin A was ~16 min ($R_f=0.70$) but there was no peak above baseline at retention time=16 min.

![Figure 7-8](image.png)

**Figure 7-8: Comparison of biochanin A and Indonesian Clitoria with HPLC.** A: HPLC maxplot chromatogram for biochanin A. 1 µL injection of a 154 mM solution of biochanin A in dimethyl sulfoxide diluted 1:100 in methanol. B: HPLC maxplot for Clitoria extract CE(H) run with same method as biochanin A. Gradient of MeOH:water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid: 25-100% MeOH over 19.5 min, return to start conditions over 3.5 min. Waters X-bridge column, 150 x 3.0 mm, flow rate 0.6 mL/min, column temperature 50°C, injection volume 10 µL. Maxplot, 230-400 nm.
Figure 7-9: UV spectrum and structure of biochanin A. A: UV spectrum of biochanin A peak at 16 min from Figure 7-8 A. B: structure of biochanin A, taken from Chemspider (2015).

in extract CE(H) (Figure 7-8). It was concluded that biochanin A was not present in extract CE(H) in quantities detectable in HPLC.

Figure 7-10: UV spectra of peaks in region of $R_f=0.70$ in *Clitoria* extract CE(B). A: Same figure as Figure 4-8 C. Chromatogram with scale expanded in 18-28 min region. Maxplot, 230-400 nm. Waters X-bridge column, 150 x 3.0 mm, flow rate 0.6 mL/min, column temperature 50°C, injection volume 10 µL. Gradient of methanol (MeOH) and water with 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid: 25-100% methanol over 24 min, return to start conditions over 4 min. See Appendix B for details of extract concentration. B: UV maxima for peaks indicated.
There were peaks above baseline in the region of $R_f=0.70$ in Indian *Clitoria* from previous experiments (Figure 7-10 A) but none had a similar UV spectrum to biochanin A ($\lambda_{max}=259.4$ nm) (Figure 7-10 B).

Biochanin A is a flavonoid present in Fabaceae and might have bioactivity similar to that seen with *Clitoria* bioactive fractions F17 and F18. To investigate this, biochanin A was tested in a cell proliferation assay on normal and cancer cells. There was a clear dose response in all four cell lines, but, interestingly, unlike the response to fractions F17 and F18, there were differential effects on the cancer cells (Figure 7-11), with MCF-7 ER positive breast cancer epithelial cells surviving better than MDA-MB-231 ER negative breast cancer cells. There was no significant difference in response between the normal cell lines and the MCF-7 cells. It appeared that there was a difference in response related to ER status. These results were interesting but were not pursued as biochanin A was not the main subject of this study.

![Cytotoxicity of biochanin A](image)

*Figure 7-11: Cytotoxicity of biochanin A. Cell viability in MCF-10A normal breast epithelial cells, 2DD normal fibroblasts, MDA-MB-231 breast cancer epithelial cells and MCF-7 breast cancer epithelial cells after 72 hours' treatment with biochanin A. PrestoBlue assay. Viability is expressed as% of control (=100%). **: $p<0.02$, MDA-MB-231 to 2DD, student’s t-test. Values represent means ± SD of 2 replicates.*
7.3 Discussion

Flavonoids are a class of polyphenols with a C6-C3-C6 skeleton mostly derived from benzo-\(\lambda\)-pyrone (Figure 7-12 I) (Havsteen, 2002). Flavones are characterised by the C=C double bond on the C-ring and carboxy group at C-4, and isoflavones have the B-ring at position 3 on the C-ring (Figure 7-12 D-G) (Fotsis et al., 1997). LC-MS proved effective for structural elucidation of the bioactive compounds in *Clitoria* fractions F17 and F18, novel Compounds A and B, which are isoflavones and classed as homoisoflavones, also called 3-benzyl-4-chromones (Tait et al., 2006) due to the additional CH\(_2\) group between their B- and C-rings (Figure 7-12 A, B). Identification of Compounds A and B in both Indian and Indonesian *Clitoria* suggests that they are generally synthesised by this species. Just 20 homoisoflavones were known up to now and Compounds A and B are uncommon homoisoflavones: the naturally occurring homoisoflavones listed in a 2014 comprehensive review have hydroxy-substitution at C-5 in the A-ring (Lin et al., 2014), where novel Compounds A and B have a methoxy group. Only one other homoisoflavone in this group has been found in Fabaceae (Figure 7-12 C), the other 19 occurring in Asparagaceae (Lin et al., 2014).

Compounds A and B are structurally similar, differing only in the methoxy group in compound 2 on the B-ring, which accounts for their similar peak elution times and UV spectra, and are strongly UV-absorbent due to their high level of conjugation. Flavonoids are normally present in plants as glycosides (Vukics and Guttman, 2010) but Compounds A and B are aglycones. It is possible that glycosides of the compounds are also present and eluting earlier in HPLC due to their higher polarity or that they were originally present and were hydrolysed during drying of the root, extraction or HPLC (Havsteen, 2002; Santos-Buelga et al., 2012; Seidel, 2012). Koblovská et al. (2008) found both aglycone and glycoside isoflavones in citrus plants after LC-MS. The fragmentation at the homoisoflavonoid C\(_{3,9}\) bond is consistent with Ye et al. (2005) who first described this fragmentation pattern in an identification study of 18
homoisoflavonoids in *Ophiopogon japonicus* root. The position and nature of the groups on the A-ring remain to be confirmed (Parveen, personal communication) and as supplies of extract are not sufficient for isolating enough pure sample for NMR, synthetic supplies of Compounds A and B will be necessary for firm identification.

Weak cytotoxicity on liver and laryngeal cancer cells is seen with one other homoisoflavone (Duan *et al.*, 2009) of the 20 listed by Lin *et al.* (2014). A bioactive homoisoflavanone from *Polygonatum odoratum* (Vietnamese coriander) similar to one of the alternative isomers of Compound A but without the C-ring double bond, has been described as 2,3-dihydro-3-[(15-hydroxyphenyl)-methyl]-5,7-dihydroxy-6,8-dimethyl-4H-
1-benzopyran-4-one8-methyl-DBP (8-methyl-DBP) (Figure 7-12 H) (Rafi and Vastano, 2007). These authors found that in breast cancer cells 8-methyl-DBP inhibited growth in a clonogenic assay, induced G2/M cell cycle arrest and phosphorylation of anti-apoptotic Bcl-2 and increased p53 expression (Rafi and Vastano, 2007). Another homoisoflavanone inhibited activity of the proliferative MAPK pathway and the pro-survival transcription factor NF-κB and protected neurons from inflammation (Zeng et al., 2015). The cytotoxic activity of Compounds A and B is therefore consistent with similar compounds.

Homoisoflavonoids also have antimutagenic activity against chemical mutagens (Miadoková et al., 2002; Wall et al., 1989), insulin-sensitizing activity in glucose uptake (Choi et al., 2004) and some have antiviral activity (Tait et al., 2006). Roy et al. (2013) found that homoisoflavonoids could inhibit microbial efflux pumps and sensitise them 8 fold to growth inhibition by the DNA intercalating agent ethidium bromide. Compounds A and B may likewise have other interesting bioactive properties.

Flavonoid roles in plants include flower colours, regulation of plant growth, antibacterial agents, toxic metal-chelating agents, attracting symbiotic bacteria for nitrogen fixation and protection against UV damage and free radicals (Di Carlo et al., 1999; Havsteen, 2002; Jones et al., 2007). Present in fruits, nuts, vegetables and grains, flavonoids constitute 1% of the human diet where they may have anti-oxidant and cancer-protective effects, regulate capillary permeability and act as anti-inflammatories (Di Carlo et al., 1999). Isoflavones have better bioavailability than other classes of flavonoids and longer half-lives (~9 hours) in the body (Cassidy et al., 2006; Hollman, 2004). Some isoflavone glycosides such as quercetin glucosides are absorbed in the small intestine via specific transporters but other glycosides can only be cleaved in the colon by gut enzymes or bacterial enzymes with some degradation of the aglycone, resulting in lower bioavailability (Hollman, 2004).
Low toxicity makes flavonoids interesting as potential medicines. Flavonoids do not accumulate in the liver and only demonstrate toxicity in very large quantities such as 1 mg/kg of daidzein which caused breeding female rats to have smaller mammary glands but nonetheless had no effect on offspring (Galati and O'Brien, 2004). Polyphenon E, a mixture of green tea catechins which are flavan-3-ol type flavonoids, has shown cytotoxic activity in vitro on a range of different cancers and some clinical trials for treatment or prevention of cancer have shown positive results (Bettuzzi et al., 2006). Ipriflavone, an isoflavone and semi-synthetic derivative of daidzein, is prescribed for post-menopausal women to prevent and treat osteoporosis (Delarmelina et al., 2014) and many other flavonoids are being studied or are in clinical trials.

Biochanin A (Figure 7-12 D), an isoflavone known to be present in other plants of the Fabaceae family (Wang et al., 2008), was considered as a candidate compound but its peak in HPLC did not coincide with Clitoria bioactive fractions and its UV spectrum was not similar to that of F17 or F18 bioactive compounds. However, biochanin A had a dose related cytotoxic effect on cells and a differential response on cell lines as ER negative breast cancer cells were 3-4 fold more sensitive to biochanin A than either normal cells or ER positive breast cancer cells. Biochanin A was seen by Verma and Goldin (1998) to have a biphasic effect on ER positive breast cancer cells, enhancing proliferation at low treatment doses (<10 µM) and inhibiting proliferation at 100 µM, and is known to bind ER (Jefferson et al., 2002). It is possible that biochanin A inhibits cell viability more in cancer cells than in normal cells, but that MCF-7 cells respond to estrogenic growth signals which override the growth inhibition. However, this effect would need to be confirmed in further work.

Glycine max (soy), a Fabaceae family member, contains the isoflavones genistein, daidzein and glycine (Figure 7-12 E, F, G). They seem to have cancer-protective effects, thought to be one of the reasons that populations in Japan and China with a
high level of soy in their diet have a lower incidence of breast cancer than people in the USA (Sarkar and Li, 2003). Genistein has anti-proliferative effects on non small cell lung cancer and breast cancer cells (Sarkar and Li, 2003). In breast cancer cells it binds to ERα and may act as an antagonist competitively with estrogen, or bind to and antagonise estrogen-metabolizing enzymes (Bouker and Hilakivi-Clarke, 2000) or bind to anti-proliferative ERβ preferentially over ERα (Rietjens et al., 2012). However, genistein also has a biphasic effect as at low concentrations (<1 µM) it is an ER agonist and a growth factor in breast cancer cells (Zava and Duwe, 1997). The isoflavones have some structural similarity with estrogen (Figure 7-12 l) despite being largely planar molecules whereas estrogen has five tetrahedral carbons. Tsai et al. (2015) isolated two homoisoflavanones from the Asparagaceae plant Lilirope muscarii, calling them homoisoflavones in their publication. Interestingly, these homoisoflavanones appear to be agonists of ERβ but not ERα (Tsai et al., 2015), which suggests the possibility that Compounds A and B may also have estrogenic activity or specific ERβ binding capability.

Analysis of the less polar Clitoria bioactive fraction F10.4 by FTIR was inconclusive with no match on the available natural products database (15,000 entities), and purchasing access to a larger database of FTIR spectra was beyond the scope of this project. However, the sample was probably not sufficiently pure, as three small peaks were apparent in the HPLC fraction, or it may be another novel compound. The small peaks indicated low UV absorbency, and elution at around 100% methanol suggested a low polarity compound. Known components of the root extract include the pentacyclic triterpenoid taraxerol (C_{30}H_{50}O) (Kumar et al., 2008), a cytotoxic agent on mouse skin cancer (Takasaki et al., 1999). Taraxerol’s structure suggests relatively low polarity and weak UV absorbency but it is unlikely to be responsible for the bioactivity in fraction F10, as exploratory GC-MS performed to identify taraxerol failed to detect it (Garrard, personal communication).
In conclusion, two novel bioactive compounds were found in methanolic *Clitoria* root extract by LC-MS™ and identified as homoisoflavones, members of a relatively rare group of flavonoids. Other homoisoflavones are seen in the literature to be bioactive, and related homoisoflavonoids have a range of bioactive effects.
Chapter 8  Discussion

8.1  Introduction

Target-based drug development, where large libraries of compounds are screened for activity against a molecular target, has led to the introduction of successful targeted therapies for breast cancer which are largely responsible for the UK 5-year survival rate rising from 61% in 1980-81 to 87% in 2010-11 (CRUK, 2014b). However, they are not effective on all types of breast cancer, and all cancer therapies have significant side-effects, therefore there is a need for more treatment options. Other strategies for drug discovery can also be productive. In a bioassay-led approach, an assay with biological relevance is used to isolate compounds with useful bioactivity from a natural product extract, without initial knowledge of the drug target. Natural products offer a diversity of bioactive compounds, and plants used in traditional medicine have provided many drugs in use today. In this study, a bioassay-led approach with an Indian medicinal extract has been successful in isolating two potentially useful anti-cancer compounds.

Current chemotherapy drugs take advantage of the faster cycling of cancer cells over normal cells by targeting cell division. The taxanes and vinca alkaloids target the tubulin cytoskeleton by disrupting microtubules during their reorganisation to form the mitotic spindle in cell division. Actin is also present in all cells and is reorganised during cell division where it has a critical role. Both microtubules and actin filaments have many functions, therefore off-target effects are inevitable, yet microtubule-targeting drugs have become popular chemotherapy drugs and actin-targeting drugs have not (Trendowski, 2014).

The principal reason for the absence of actin targeting drugs in current chemotherapy appears to be lack of selectivity. Consequently, researchers have attempted to find molecular targets that are differentially expressed in cancer. The tropomyosin targeting small molecule TR100 (Figure 8-1 C) and the natural toxin cytochalasin B (Figure 8-1
B) illustrate the difficulty. TM5NM1/2 is a tropomyosin that was chosen as a target when it was found to be expressed at lower levels in normal fibroblasts than transformed fibroblasts and to be consistently expressed in a panel of neuroblastoma and melanoma cell lines, whereas other tropomyosins vary in expression level between cell types (Stehn et al., 2013). TR100 was chosen for study from a chemical library after showing activity against TM5NM1/2 (Stehn et al., 2013). TR100 treated neuroblastoma cells demonstrated loss of cytoplasmic F-actin, aggregated actin, reduced growth and reduced motility and there was low toxicity towards normal neurons and muscle cells (Stehn et al., 2013). However, IC\textsubscript{50} values for neuroblastoma and melanoma cell lines treated with TR100 for 48 hours ranged from 1.2-4.5 \( \mu \text{M} \) and 1.85-4.7 \( \mu \text{M} \) respectively, little different from the IC\textsubscript{50} of 4.1 \( \mu \text{M} \) obtained for normal melanocytes, showing no clear evidence of selectivity (Stehn et al., 2013). The natural toxin cytochalasins are well studied for their actin destabilising activity and over 3000 articles had been published on \textit{in vitro} activity of cytochalasin B by 1990 (Bousquet et al., 1990) but the compounds are difficult to obtain because they must be isolated from fungal sources (Trendowski et al., 2014). Cytochalasin B has a cytostatic effect on melanoma cells (Bousquet et al., 1990) and inhibits cytokinesis leading to binucleation in normal cells and multinucleation in cancer cells, as seen in mouse mammary epithelial and cancer cells (Steiner et al., 1978). It can delay the appearance of lung cancer in mice injected with lung cancer cells, but had no effect on tumour growth (Bousquet et al., 1990). Without a strong cytotoxic effect or selectivity on cancer cells, few groups are now studying the cytochalasins as potential cancer therapies.

Flavonoids are a class of compounds that are consumed and metabolised by humans on a daily basis, therefore it is attractive to think that they would have low toxicity if administered as drugs. Average dietary intake of flavonoids is estimated at 1g/day from fruit, vegetables, grains and seeds, and they are thought to prevent against many pathologies, including cancer, allergy and inflammation (Chahar et al., 2011). Human
small intestines and gut bacteria have synthesised enzymes to cleave aglycones from sugars, and both aglycones and flavonoid glycosides can be absorbed through the gut epithelium (Erlund, 2004). Flavonoids are metabolised in the colon, liver and kidney (Hollman, 2004). There are reports in the literature of individual flavonoids having potential toxicity and some in vivo studies demonstrate toxicity, but there is little evidence of harm to humans. Quercetin, a flavonol found in onion and tea, is the most abundant dietary flavonoid with average intake 5-40 mg/day but a review of dietary quercetin concluded that only very high consumers of fresh produce, who may reach 200-500 mg/day, would be at risk of toxicity (Sone et al., 1999; Russo et al., 2012). Epidemiological evidence that high fruit and vegetable consumption either makes no difference to overall mortality or extends life expectancy by 1 year over moderate consumption (Hung et al., 2004; Leenders et al., 2013) seems to argue against substantial flavonoid toxicity. Therefore flavonoids as a class offer an attractive source of lead compounds for anticancer drugs through the drug discovery process.

8.2 Major findings

In this study, Clitoria root extract was found to be 2-3 fold more cytotoxic on two breast cancer cell lines than on two normal cell lines and cytotoxic in a dose- and time-dependent manner. This is the first report of selectivity in a Clitoria root extract. A flower extract of Clitoria showed a dose- and time-dependent cytotoxicity on breast, ovarian and laryngeal cancer cells and not on normal fibroblasts, according to results from one experiment (Neda et al., 2013), but these authors did not investigate the bioactive mechanism. Neda et al. (2013) saw evidence in GC-MS of compounds present in the flower extract, but none was confirmed as the bioactive agent. Other authors describe non-selective cytotoxicity with Clitoria extracts of leaf and aerial parts on Dalton’s lymphoma ascites cells (Ramaswamy et al., 2011; Jacob and Latha, 2013); with flower extract on laryngeal carcinoma cells (Sarumathy et al., 2011); with extract of the whole plant on cervical cancer cells (Nguyen et al., 2011); and with seed extract on

brine shrimp (Rahman et al., 2006), although Rahman et al. (2006) include no control results and Jacob and Latha (2013) give no indication of statistical significance. In
addition, none of these groups have investigated the mechanism or the bioactive agent.

In this study, *Clitoria* root extract and its bioactive fractions were also shown to reduce cell motility, which has not previously been reported with *Clitoria* extract, and to mediate these activities by disrupting the actin cytoskeleton. The active agents, seen from bioassay-led fractionation with HPLC to be responsible for the majority of *Clitoria* root extract effects on cells, were identified in LC-MS as two novel homoisoflavones (Figure 7-12 A). The compounds appear to be present in *Clitoria* grown in three widely separated locations, strongly suggesting that the enzymes responsible for their synthesis are expressed by the species and not by a local Indian variant, and that the compounds are not an environmental contaminant. According to a review by Lin et al. (2014) they are unique among homoisoflavones reported in the literature so far in having a carboxyl group in position 5 on the A-ring. Other authors describe the cytotoxic nature of cyclic peptides, a protein, triterpenoids and a sterol found in *Clitoria* root but none show evidence of selectivity towards cancer cells (see Chapter 1 Introduction, Table 1-9).

8.3 Cytotoxic mechanism

Evidence of disruption to the actin cytoskeleton is presented in Chapter 5, Mechanism of action. Due to lack of time and limited quantities of compound the mode of action could not be pursued further, therefore Compounds A and B were compared with similar compounds in the literature. No studies were found that discussed homoisoflavones’ effects on actin, but a recent paper provided a way of explaining the action of Compounds A and B on actin, if they act similarly to quercetin. Quercetin (Figure 8-1D) binds directly to actin and is able to inhibit actin polymerisation (Böhl et al., 2005; Böhl et al., 2007). Similar to effects seen with *Clitoria*, in breast cancer cells quercetin inhibits cell migration and shows a weak fragmentation of actin at the cell
membrane, and normal breast epithelial cells are unaffected (Staedler et al., 2011). These authors used the same two breast cancer epithelial cell lines and normal breast epithelial cell line as the current study (Staedler et al., 2011). Quercetin also causes binucleation in breast cancer cells, not seen in the current study but associated with contractile ring defects (Staedler et al., 2011; Wu et al., 2010). Quercetin has undergone a small Phase I clinical trial where patients with a range of different cancers were given a weekly intravenous dose of quercetin up to 2.5 g without significant toxicity and one ovarian cancer patient showed improvement in serum biomarker levels (Ferry et al., 1996). Quercetin is currently being studied as an antiangiogenic agent (Ravishankar et al., 2015) and seems to enhance the effects of conventional chemotherapy drugs (Miles et al., 2014).

To understand how quercetin could bind to actin, a review of the literature describing structural elements of actin polymerisation was conducted. The actin monomer has a barbed or plus end where polymerisation is more favourable and a pointed or minus end (Figure 8-2 A). For polymerisation of monomer G-actin in solution to form filamentous (F-) actin, the DNase-binding loop (D-loop), so called because actin has another function in binding and sequestering DNase, in the pointed end of one monomer adopts an open conformation (illustrated in Figure 8-2 C) for interacting with the barbed end cleft between subdomains (SDs) 1-3 in the next monomer (Oda et al., 2009).

A modelling study of possible quercetin binding sites on actin shows that it is most likely to bind to the tetramethylrhodamine (TMR) binding site on actin (Böhl et al., 2007; Otterbein et al., 2001), therefore quercetin may have a similar mode of action to TMR. TMR (Figure 7-12 B) is an actin destabiliser that accelerates both actin polymerisation and nucleotide exchange, resulting in strand breakage (Pelikan Conchaudron et al., 2006). The structure of TMR bound to actin at the TMR-binding site, a pocket in the
region of the C-terminus at the front of the SD 1-3 cleft on SD 1 (Figure 8-2 A), has been determined by x-ray crystallography (Kudryashov and Reisler, 2003). Binding of TMR has two effects on actin filament structure. Firstly, it causes a conformational change in the D-loop to a more ordered helix shape that is thought to bind with lower affinity in the SD 1-3 cleft, therefore it is suggested to weaken intrastrand bonding (Kudryashov and Reisler, 2003). In addition, allosteric changes open the ATP-binding cleft making it more accessible to solvent and accelerating nucleotide exchange (Pelikan Conchaudron et al., 2006). As ADP-F-actin is less stable than ATP-F-actin, this encourages depolymerisation from the pointed end (Oda et al., 2009). The TMR-binding site is a pocket lined with hydrophobic residues that has a good induced fit with quercetin’s three hydrophobic ring systems, leaving its hydrophilic hydroxyl groups exposed in solvent (Otterbein et al., 2001; Böhl et al., 2007). In a comparison with

Figure 8-2: Binding sites on actin. A: Actin monomers with SDs (subdomains) in blue, green, yellow, pink, showing major binding sites (image taken from Allingham et al. (2006) and annotated). B: Actin (blue) bound to cytochalasin D (orange) (image taken from Nair et al. (2008) and annotated). C: Actin (blue) bound to profilin (grey) with D-loop in open conformation (image taken from Dominguez and Holmes (2011) and annotated). ATP is shown in stick form in all images.
genistein (Figure 8-1D), which does not significantly depolymerise actin, quercetin’s higher activity appeared to be related to the position of its B-ring (Böhl et al., 2007). Although quercetin has kinase inhibition activity on phosphoinositide 3-kinase by competing with ATP, binding in the actin ATP-binding cleft and competing with ATP could be ruled out because ATP was in excess in the conditions tested (Russo et al., 2012; Böhl et al., 2007). Compounds A and B have notable structural similarities with quercetin that suggest they too would bind actin in the TMR pocket. They are similar in size, have three ring systems and have oxygens at similar positions. They do not share quercetin’s hydroxyl group on C3 which defines it as a flavonol, but because Böhl et al. (2007) saw no correlation between the number of hydroxyl groups on flavonoids and binding affinity to actin they consider the hydroxyl groups not relevant to binding. The additional carbon in Compounds A and B between the B and C rings confers rotational flexibility which may assist binding and place the B-ring in a similar position to quercetin’s B-ring. In support of this, the flavanone taxifolin (Figure 7-12) has rotational flexibility and bound with similar affinity to actin as quercetin which is planar (Böhl et al., 2007). This additional carbon gives the C ring more freedom of movement than in genistein, another isoflavonoid.

Compounds A and B were next compared to natural product toxins that stabilise or destabilise actin. The natural product filament stabilisers have a large peptide ring that binds to two or three neighbouring actin subunits in a filament, three in the case of jasplakinolide (Figure 8-1B), and appear also to have an allosteric effect in subunits at a distance from the binding site (Allingham et al., 2006). Having no large peptide ring, Compounds A and B would be unlikely to mimic the effect of actin stabilisers.

Natural product actin destabilisers bind either in the ATP-binding cleft or in the SD 1-3 cleft in the barbed end (Figure 8-2 A) (Allingham et al., 2006). Latrunculin A (Figure 8-1 B) binds in the ATP-binding cleft and sequesters actin monomers by preventing
nucleotide exchange (Yarmola et al., 2000). However, latrunculin binding relies on a biologically rare and very specific ring structure that is not shared by Compounds A and B (Allingham et al., 2006). Cytochalasin D (Figure 8-1 B) is an example of an actin destabiliser that binds the barbed end of G-actin and F-actin in the SD 1-3 cleft (Figure 8-2 B), which has two effects. Its bulky form inhibits the next actin monomer's D-loop binding in the cleft and it allosterically alters the shape of the D-loop in the same monomer to a more ordered shape, therefore may weaken binding to the adjacent monomer (Nair et al., 2008).

![Figure 8-3: Model of flavonoid activity with actin filaments in breast cancer cells. A: without flavonoid, filaments are stable. B: with flavonoid, drug accelerates nucleotide exchange from ATP to ADP in the strand, D-loop binding may be weakened, ADP-actin depolymerises faster than ATP-actin. F: Flavonoid, i.e. Clitoria extract, Compound A, Compound B or quercetin. G-actin: globular (unpolymerised) actin. F-actin: filamentous actin. ADP: adenosine diphosphate. ATP: adenosine triphosphate. Illustration based on the exchange diffusion model for profilin discussed in Yarmola and Bubb (2009).](image)

Compounds A and B appear too small to span or fill the SD 1-3 cleft like cytochalasin D but they could bind in the cleft and sterically hinder the D-loop binding. However, due to structural similarity, Compounds A and B are more likely to bind in the TMR-binding loop similarly to quercetin. If this is correct, Compounds A and B would weaken intrastrand binding by altering the shape of the D-loop and its fit in the SD 1-3 cleft, and
accelerate ATP exchange to ADP, making the filament less stable as illustrated in Figure 8-3.

In the cell, the actin cytoskeleton interacts with a large number of actin binding proteins (ABPs). One ABP that binds near the TMR binding site and has importance in cancer is profilin (Figure 8-2 C), and it was considered how Compounds A and B might compete with and either agonise or antagonise profilin binding to actin. Profilin has four isoforms of which profilin-1 is expressed in almost all eukaryotic cells at >50 μM (Witke, 2004). Several authors present evidence of profilin-1 as a tumour suppressor that is downregulated in breast cancer. Ding et al. (2014) concluded from 193 human breast tumours that profilin-1 was downregulated by around 20% compared to normal tissue, with lowest expression found in the more advanced cancers. However, Rizwani et al. (2014) found 1.6 ± 0.3-fold higher profilin-1 in breast cancer tissues than in surrounding cells, therefore its low level of expression in breast cancer is not universal.

Profilin-1 appears to reduce cell proliferation and migratory activity, consistent with a tumour suppressor role. Profilin-1 upregulation led to reduced proliferation and G1 cell cycle arrest and reduced speed of cell migration in breast cancer cells (Zou et al., 2010; Lorente et al., 2014). When profilin-1 is downregulated in breast cancer cells, motility increases, invasion in matrigel increases and xenografts in mice become hyperinvasive (Bae et al., 2009; Ding et al., 2014). Profilin-1 also has other anticancer effects as it is able to reduce cell motility by binding phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate, preventing its hydrolysis by phospholipase C and its signalling via the mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) pathway which promotes survival, proliferation and motility, and it can increase the activity of phosphatase and tensin homolog, a suppressor of the mTOR pathway in cancer, in breast cancer cells (Bae et al., 2010; Das et al., 2009).
The overall effect of profilin-1 as a tumour suppressor on the actin cytoskeleton seems to be to destabilise filaments and inhibit their growth (Yarmola and Bubb, 2009). Profilin can fit in the SD 1-3 cleft at the same time as the D-loop of the adjacent monomer therefore it does not block polymerisation (Figure 8-2 C) (Schutt et al., 1993), and it interacts with the region of the TMR-binding site (Schutt et al., 1993). Similar to TMR, profilin-1 can open the ATP-binding cleft and change the shape of the D-loop (Porta and Borgstahl, 2012) (Domínguez, 2004). In addition, as the profilin-G-actin monomer is more stable than the profilin-F-actin filament, profilin effectively sequesters actin in the cytoplasm (Yarmola and Bubb, 2009). In normal cells actin is present in a 50:50 ratio of G:F-actin, but ~100-fold more G-actin is bound to profilin and unavailable for polymerisation (Domínguez and Holmes, 2011).

The effect of Compounds A and B interacting with profilin-1 was considered with reference to its expression level in the cell lines used in this study. Profilin-1 expression levels were found for the MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cell line and the MCF-10A normal breast epithelial cell line used in this study and were relatively low and high respectively (Janke et al., 2000; Zou et al., 2007). In breast cancer cells with low profilin-1 Clitoria may mimic and partially replace profilin-1 depolymerisation activity. In cancer cells, fragmented filaments at the cell cortex would hinder cell migration and cell ruffling as seen with Clitoria. In support of this hypothesis, images of MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells with overexpressed profilin-1 have increased circumferential stress fibres and also appear to show aggregated actin (Zou et al., 2009) similar to the granular actin seen after treatment with Clitoria and its fraction F17. During cell division, disruption to retraction filaments could cause cells to lose adhesion and a weaker actin-rich contractile ring could delay cytokinesis as seen with Clitoria and contribute to the blebbing at cytokinesis seen with some cancer cells treated with Clitoria fraction F17.
No data could be found for levels of profilin-1 expression in normal fibroblasts but it was hypothesised that these normal cells contained abundant profilin-1. When profilin-1 is abundant, Compounds A and B may compete with it for actin binding but would have to be present in large concentrations, and to bind actin with similar affinity, to have any significant effect. However, if the majority of profilin-1 sequesters G-actin monomers, Compounds A and B may promote depolymerisation of F-actin not bound to profilin-1, reducing the growth or stability of actin filaments at the leading edge of cells and reducing cell motility. β-actin and γ-actin are present in the cytoskeleton of all cells (Perrin and Ervasti, 2010). β-actin is found in stress fibres and the contractile ring and γ-actin in branched filaments, lamellae and the cortex of dividing cells, and in stationary cells γ-actin relocates from the peripheral branched actin to stress fibres (Dugina et al., 2009). The more noticeable stress fibres in normal fibroblasts treated with *Clitoria* and fraction F18 may be due to γ-actin moving from the lamella to the stress fibres as a result of becoming stationary. Therefore this model offers a potential explanation for the differential response of cancer and normal cells to *Clitoria* and Compounds A and B.

The possibility of Compounds A and B inhibiting small GTPase RhoA either directly or indirectly was considered. RhoA is frequently upregulated in breast cancer and associated with cell proliferation and metastasis (Bellizzi et al., 2008). The reduced cell motility, reduced ruffling and delayed mitosis seen in this study could be associated with lower RhoA activity. Few examples of flavonoid interaction with small Rho GTPases or their effector GEFs and GAPs could be located in the literature, but there are examples of lower RhoA activity after treatment with quercetin and the flavonoids isoquercetin and flavone. When mice with implanted breast cancers were fed quercetin, expression of *RhoA, Rac1* and *Cdc42* genes was reduced 1.5-2 fold and the tumours were reduced in size (Martinez-Montemayor et al., 2010). In nerve cells, inhibition of neurite formation caused by RhoA was reversed by treatment with
isoquercetin which reduced RhoA activity (Palazzolo et al., 2012), and Baek et al. (2009) saw that flavone inhibited RhoA activation and reduced vascular contraction in rat aortic rings. In contrast, in a study looking at proteins in oral cancer cells whose expression was altered as a result of quercetin treatment, neither Rho nor Rac protein expression was found to be changed (Lai et al., 2013). With this evidence, and as Clitoria affects processes that involve RhoA, lower RhoA activation cannot be ruled out.

The differential response of fibroblasts to cancer cells and the apparent fragmentation of actin filaments in cancer cells might be explained by different GEFs and GAPs acting on RhoA in the different cell types.

### 8.4 Limitations

The aims of the project (see Chapter 1, Introduction) were all met. A major limitation of the study was the small supply of extracts which limited both the type and number of assays possible with Clitoria. Chellocostus extract was also cytotoxic and one fraction appeared to have differential toxicity towards cancer cells but due to the limited supply of extract this work could not be pursued. However, the low supply prompted a search for other sources of Clitoria extract leading to the interesting finding that the bioactive homoisoflavones were present in plants from at least two and probably three locations.

It could not be confirmed that treated cells were dying in the cell viability assays, although this appeared to be the case from visual examination. If more extract had been available, assays would have been designed to resolve whether cells had died due to treatment, had lost adhesion through treatment and died due to lack of attachment and anoikis, or had detached without dying. It also proved challenging to transfer doses between different types of assay, as a treatment of crude Clitoria that appeared to kill 40% of cells in a cell viability assay did not kill cells in live cell imaging. However, the assays provide very different types of information and this illustrates the need for different types of assay to build a complete picture.
It was not possible to identify the selective non-polar bioactive agents in FTIR, and LC-MS work in the limited timescale of the study focussed on the two major bioactive peaks. With more extract, structural elucidation of these compounds could be pursued.

8.5 Further work

Compounds A and B are relatively simple to synthesise from freely available precursors and this work is under way in collaboration with Aberystwyth University and University of Bath. Once adequate supplies of the compounds are available, assays will be repeated with the same cell lines to confirm that these compounds are responsible for the effects seen in this study. To see whether the effects are specific to breast cancer or are common to other cancers, the compounds will be tested on other cancer cell lines. Other normal cell lines will also be assayed to see whether the selectivity extends to more cell types.

With synthesised compounds, more investigations into the nature of cell death and the mechanism of action can be performed. It can be confirmed at what treatment dose the compounds are cytotoxic or cytostatic, and whether the relationship between doubling time and sensitivity holds and extends to other cell lines. Suitable techniques for confirming whether cells die through apoptosis or oncosis include flow cytometry with Annexin V and assays for markers of apoptosis such as mitochondrial membrane permeability, caspase activation and DNA laddering. To investigate the compounds’ effect on actin further, direct binding to actin can be assayed with a tryptophan fluorescence quenching assay as performed by Böhl et al. (2005), and the G-actin:F-actin ratio in treated cells can be assayed to see whether and by how much the compounds depolymerise actin filaments using techniques in Stehn et al. (2013) or in Lu et al. (2005).
It is not immediately clear how actin depolymerisation might lead to cell death in cancer cells. From live cell imaging it appears that cancer cells treated with F17 undergo a prolonged mitosis, frequently not completing it by the end of the assay, suggesting that the spindle or the contractile ring are not functioning correctly. Actin filaments have a role in spindle positioning which can be disrupted with latrunculin B (Gachet et al., 2001) and the contractile ring is formed of actomyosin filaments which fail to form correctly with cytochalasin B treatment (Zieve, 1884), therefore these functions can be investigated. The microtubules and contractile ring can be visualised with fluorescence microscopy. To see if cells enter mitotic arrest, they can be synchronised in prophase and assayed for cell cycle stage after a period of time with flow cytometry. Alternatively, actin retraction fibres could be disrupted, allowing detachment from the substrate and anoikis cell death. Retraction fibres can be visualised through the proteins in the focal adhesion complex that attaches them to the substrate.

Cell motility is seen in live cell imaging to be reduced by treatment with Clitoria extract and fraction F17. This effect could be quantified with cell migration assays. RhoA is involved in cell motility, actin stress fibres and the formation of the contractile ring and any changes in RhoA activity in treated cells could be investigated.

8.6 Conclusion

Fractions from the major peaks in Clitoria are 2-3 fold more cytotoxic on breast cancer cells than normal cells and appear to target the complex actin cytoskeleton similarly to another flavonoid, quercetin. It is likely that the bioactive compounds in these fractions are novel homoisoflavones Compounds A and B. If Compounds A and B replace the function of a tumour suppressor cytoskeletal protein that is downregulated in cancer, they offer selectivity not seen with other cytoskeleton targeting drugs, that may be effective on a range of cancers and in many patient groups. Alternatively, if the
compounds target cells during mitosis, which cancer cells undergo more frequently, they have potential as chemotherapeutic agents similar to microtubule inhibitors. As flavonoids they are likely to be well tolerated by patients. Because sufficient quantities of the compounds can be synthesised in the laboratory, obtaining plant material from natural resources and running low yield extractions will be unnecessary. Antiproliferative and cytotoxic effects are directly relevant against cancer growth and angiogenesis, and anti-migratory effects may combat metastasis for which there are currently no effective drugs. Efficacy on both ER positive and ER negative breast cancer cell lines suggests that they may offer a further option for the 25% of breast cancer patients who are ER negative and have few other treatment options.

With their cytotoxicity and metastasis inhibition activities that appear to target more actively dividing cells, novel Compounds A and B may offer a low cost option for a large group of cancer patients. The UK National Institute of Health and Care Excellence (NICE) has ruled out NHS use of olaparib (£4,200 per month) and Kadcyla (£90,000 per course of treatment) after a cost-effectiveness assessment (FT, 2015). Pharmaceutical companies justify high drug prices by quoting high research and development costs for drugs where the target patient groups are often a small subset of cancer patients (Kantarjian et al., 2013). A debate has arisen between those who maintain that drug companies should be rewarded for innovation, risk and expense and others who say that they cannot continue to charge high prices for drugs that show small improvements in life expectancy or time to regression, or minimal advantages compared to near rivals (Ward, 2015). In contrast, chemotherapy drugs are less targeted and can be given to more patients. Unlike many current drugs which target a small subset of cancers, have a small target market and are consequently very expensive, novel Compounds A and B may be very cost effective. In conclusion, the two novel homoisoflavones isolated from Clitoria in this study appear to be potential
lead compounds for anticancer drugs and to justify further work to identify the molecular target.
References


Brusotti, G., Cesari, I., Dentamaro, A., Caccialanza, G. and Massolini, G. (2013) Isolation and characterization of bioactive compounds from plant resources: The role of
analysis in the ethnopharmacological approach. *Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis.*


HSCIC (2013) HSCIC Breast Screening Programme, England - 2011-12 [NS].


## Appendix A: Compounds in Indian plants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Part of plant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alcohol</td>
<td>hexacosanol</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alkaloid</td>
<td>caffeine</td>
<td>F³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amino acid</td>
<td>glycine</td>
<td>R³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>leucine</td>
<td>R³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>glutamic acid</td>
<td>R³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>arginine</td>
<td>R³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ornithine</td>
<td>R³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>histidine</td>
<td>R³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>alanine</td>
<td>R³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>valine</td>
<td>R³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>α-aminobutyric acid</td>
<td>R³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>γ-methyleneglutamic acid</td>
<td>R³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>γ-aminobutyric acid</td>
<td>R³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>aspartic acid</td>
<td>R³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flavonoid</td>
<td>astragalin</td>
<td>F⁵, L⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>biorobin</td>
<td>L⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cyanin (sic)</td>
<td>F⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>delphin</td>
<td>F⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>delphinidin</td>
<td>F⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>genistein</td>
<td>L⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>isoquercetin</td>
<td>F⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kaempferol</td>
<td>F⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>quercetin</td>
<td>F⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>malvidin</td>
<td>F³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>myrecitin</td>
<td>F⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>myrtillin</td>
<td>F⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nicotiflorin</td>
<td>L⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>robinin</td>
<td>F³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15 ternatins</td>
<td>F³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flavon glycoside</td>
<td>delphinidin-3,3,5-triglucoside</td>
<td>S⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>isorhamnetin-3-O-glucoside</td>
<td>NS³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kaempferol 3-neohesperidoside</td>
<td>F⁶, L⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kaempferol 3-O-neohesperidoside</td>
<td>L⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kaempferol 3-(2'-rhamnosyl-6'-malonyl)glucoside</td>
<td>F⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kaempferol 3-rutinoside</td>
<td>F⁷, L⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kaempferol 3-glicoside</td>
<td>F⁷, L⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kaempferol 3-O-(rhamnosylglucoside) (clitorin)</td>
<td>S⁷, L⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kaempferol-3-robinobioside-7-rhamnoside</td>
<td>NS⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>malvidin 3-glicoside</td>
<td>F³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>myricetin 3-(2G-rhamnosylrutinoside)</td>
<td>F⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>petunidin 3-O-beta-D-glucopyranoside</td>
<td>F⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>quercetin 3-(2G-rhamnosylrutinoside)</td>
<td>F⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>quercetin 3-(2''-rhamnosyl-6''-malonyl)glucoside</td>
<td>F⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>quercetin 3-neohesperidoside</td>
<td>F⁹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table A1: Compounds in *Clitoria ternatea* reported in the literature.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quercetin 3-rutinoside</td>
<td>F 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quercetin 3-glucoside</td>
<td>F 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,5,7,4-tetrahydroxy-flavone-3-rhamoglycoside</td>
<td>S 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,5,40-trihydroxy-7-methoxyflavonol-3-O-b-D-xilopyranosyl-(1,3)-O-b-D-galactopyranosyl(1,6)-O-b-D-glucopyranoside</td>
<td>R 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nucleoside</td>
<td>Adenosine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protein or Peptide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nucleoprotein similar to insulin</td>
<td>S 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a Lectin</td>
<td>S 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-hydroxycinnamic acid polypeptide</td>
<td>S 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butelase 1, a defensin</td>
<td>NS 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1-AMP1, a defensin</td>
<td>S 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finton</td>
<td>R 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclic cliotides</td>
<td>R 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyridine</td>
<td>Pyridine-2,6-methyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple Aromatic</td>
<td>3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-propenoic acid (E)-form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steroid</td>
<td>Stigmate-4-ene-3,6-dione</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sterol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Sitosterol</td>
<td>R 2, S 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-sitosterol</td>
<td>R 2, L 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl D-galactopyranoside</td>
<td>S 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inositol</td>
<td>F 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentosan</td>
<td>S 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terpenoid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taraxerol</td>
<td>R 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taraxerone</td>
<td>R 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-carotene</td>
<td>R 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terpene</td>
<td>Hirsutene</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2: Barik et al. (2007).
3: Compounds identified with >50% probability by Neda et al. (2013).
4: Mukherjee et al. (2008).
5: Bisby (1994).
6: Kumar Gupta et al. (2010).
7: Kazuma et al. (2003).
8: Sandhar et al. (2011).
9: Swain et al. (2012).
10: Nguyen et al. (2014).
12: Kelemu et al. (2004).
14: Chauhan (2012).
15: Kumar et al. (2008).
Table A2: Compounds in *Mucuna pruriens* reported in the literature.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Part of plant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acid</td>
<td>gallic acid</td>
<td>NS²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>palmitoleic acid</td>
<td>S³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stearic acid</td>
<td>S³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>oleic acid</td>
<td>S³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>linoleic acid</td>
<td>S³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>arachidic acid</td>
<td>S³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>behenic acid</td>
<td>S³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>linolenic acid</td>
<td>S³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Z)-Docos-5-en-1-oic acid</td>
<td>S⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alcohol</td>
<td>(Z)-Docos-2,4,6-trien-1,8-diol</td>
<td>S⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alkaloid</td>
<td>physostigmine</td>
<td>NS⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nicotine</td>
<td>NS⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-3-carboxy-6,7-dihydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline</td>
<td>S⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Z)-1-methyl-3-carboxy-6,7-dihydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline</td>
<td>S⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Z)-3-carboxy-1,1-dimethyl-6,7-dihydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline</td>
<td>S⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Z)-3-carboxy-1,1-dimethyl-7,8-dihydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline</td>
<td>S⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alkene</td>
<td>(Z)-Triacont-5,7,9-triene</td>
<td>S⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amine</td>
<td>dopamine</td>
<td>S⁸, L⁹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tyramine</td>
<td>S⁸, L⁹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5-methoxy-N,N-dimethyl-tryptamine (5-MeO-DMT)</td>
<td>S¹⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5-methoxytryptamine (5-MT)</td>
<td>S¹⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5-hydroxytryptamine (serotonin, 5-HT)</td>
<td>S¹¹, L¹², St¹²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bufotenine</td>
<td>S¹²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N,N-dimethyltryptamine (DMT)</td>
<td>S¹³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5-oxindole-3-alkylamines</td>
<td>NS¹⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>indole-3-alkylamine</td>
<td>NS¹⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>norepinephrine</td>
<td>L⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amino acid</td>
<td>L-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine (Levodopa, L-DOPA)</td>
<td>R¹⁴, S¹⁶, L⁹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-methyl-DOPA</td>
<td>L⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N-formyl-DOPA</td>
<td>L⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-tyrosine</td>
<td>S⁸, L⁹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-histidine</td>
<td>S¹⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tryptamine</td>
<td>S¹⁰, R⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-lysine</td>
<td>S¹⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-cystine (tentative)</td>
<td>S¹⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-serine</td>
<td>S¹⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>glycine</td>
<td>S¹⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-glutamine</td>
<td>S¹⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-threonine</td>
<td>S¹⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-alanine</td>
<td>S¹⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ß-alanine</td>
<td>S¹⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-proline</td>
<td>S¹⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-methionine</td>
<td>S¹⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4-aminobutyric acid</td>
<td>S¹⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hydroxytryptamine</td>
<td>S¹⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ammonium salt</td>
<td>choline</td>
<td>S⁸</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>benzoquinone</td>
<td>coenzyme Q-10</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyanide</td>
<td>hydrogen cyanide</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heterocycle</td>
<td>β-carboline</td>
<td>NS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protein or peptide</td>
<td>glutathione</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mucunain</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carboxylesterases ME-III and ME-IV</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>α-amylase</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sugar</td>
<td>sucrose</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D-chiro-inositol</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>myo-inositol</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>raffinose</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stachyose</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>zerbascose</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>O-α-D-galactopyranosyl-(1→2)-D-chiro-inositol</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>O-α-D-galactopyranosyl-(1→6)-O-α-D-galactopyranosyl-(1→2)-D-chiro-inositol</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sterol</td>
<td>β-sitosterol</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A3: Compounds in *Cheilocostus speciosus* reported in the literature.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Part of plant ¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acid</td>
<td>octacosanoic acid</td>
<td>R²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1-tetradecanol</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>palmitic acid</td>
<td>L²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4,7,10,13,16,19-docosahexanoic acid</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>triacontanoic acid</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stearic acid</td>
<td>L²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>oleic acid</td>
<td>L²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>linoleic acid</td>
<td>L²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>arachidic acid</td>
<td>L²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gadoleic acid</td>
<td>L²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>behenic acid</td>
<td>L²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>p-coumaric acid</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14-oxotricosanoic acid</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14-oxoheptacosanoic acid</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15-oxo-octacosanoic acid</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>benzeneacetic acid</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acrylate</td>
<td>methyl 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2E-propenoate</td>
<td>R⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alcohol</td>
<td>(+)-beta-costol</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2,3,3a,4,5,5a,6,7,9a,9b-decahydro-3,5a-9-trimethyl-7,9a-peroxy, 5-(ethynyl) nona-1,8-dien-5-ol</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-O-[α-L-rhamnopyranosyl(1→2)-β-D-glucopyranosyl]-26-O-[β-D-glucopyranosyl]-22 α-methoxy-(25R) furost-5-en-3β,26-diol</td>
<td>S⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-O-[α-L-rhamnopyranosyl(1→2)-β-D-glucopyranosyl]-26-O-[β-D-glucopyranosyl]-22 α-methoxy-(25R) furost-5-en-3β,26-diol</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>triacontanol</td>
<td>R⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ester</td>
<td>methyl octadecanoate</td>
<td>S²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>methyl triacontanoate</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>methyl triacontanoate</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tetraocasanyl octadecanoate</td>
<td>S²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tetradecyl13-methylpentadecanoate</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tetradecyl 11-methyltridecanoate</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 α-stigmast-9(11)en-3-ol, methyl hexadecanoate</td>
<td>S²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>α-amyrin stearate</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lupeol palmitate</td>
<td>L³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flavonoid</td>
<td>quercetin</td>
<td>F³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>quercitrin</td>
<td>F³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rutin</td>
<td>F³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hydroquinone glycoside</td>
<td>arbutin</td>
<td>R⁰⁹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ketone</td>
<td>p-methoxybenzophenone</td>
<td>R⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1-benzopyran-2-one</td>
<td>R⁰⁹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24-hydroxytriacontan-26-one</td>
<td>R²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24-hydroxytriacontan-27-one</td>
<td>R²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8-hydroxy triacontane-25-one</td>
<td>R²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phenol</td>
<td>α-tocopherol</td>
<td>S⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cavacrol (sic)</td>
<td>R⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G2-tocopherol</td>
<td>S⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phthalate</td>
<td>bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate</td>
<td>R²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polycyclic compound</td>
<td>naphthol[1,2-6]furan-3-one</td>
<td>R²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cyloartenol</td>
<td>R²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quinone</td>
<td>dihydrophytiplastoquinone and methyl derivatives</td>
<td>L²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>α-tocopherolquinone</td>
<td>L²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saponin</td>
<td>diosgenin</td>
<td>S°, R’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-O-[β-D-glucopyranosyl(1→4)-β-D-glucopyranosyl]-26-O-(β-Dglucopyranosyl-22α-methoxy (25R)</td>
<td>S°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>furost-5-en-3β,26-diol</td>
<td>S°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22-hydroxy-furost-5-en-3β,26-diol</td>
<td>S°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dioscin</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>methyl protodioscin</td>
<td>S°, R’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>protodioscin</td>
<td>S°, R’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>prosapogenin A of dioscin</td>
<td>R°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>prosapogenin B of dioscin</td>
<td>R°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tigogenin</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gracillin</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>protogracillin</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesquiterpene lactone</td>
<td>eremanthin</td>
<td>R¹⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>costunolide</td>
<td>R¹⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stanol</td>
<td>cycloartenol</td>
<td>R²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25-en-cycloartenol</td>
<td>R²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sterol</td>
<td>diosgenone</td>
<td>R²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5α-stigmast-9-en-3β-ol</td>
<td>R²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sitosterol</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(=)-elema-1,3,11(13)-trine-12-ol</td>
<td>R¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sterol glucoside</td>
<td>β-sitosterol-β-D-glucoside</td>
<td>S°, R¹¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sugar</td>
<td>glucose</td>
<td>S°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>galactose</td>
<td>S°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rhamnose</td>
<td>S°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terpene</td>
<td>pinocarveol</td>
<td>R°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cadinene</td>
<td>R°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>β-amyrin</td>
<td>R°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lupeol</td>
<td>R°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terpenoid</td>
<td>cineol</td>
<td>R°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cycloalaudenol</td>
<td>R°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31-norcycloartanone</td>
<td>R°</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S: seed. L: leaf. R: rhizome or root.
Appendix B: Calculation of treatment dose for fractions after fractionation of Indian Clitoria and Cheilocostus

The treatment doses after semi-preparative fractionation of Indian Clitoria and Cheilocostus extract were calculated from estimates of the amount of material placed on the column (column loading) in HPLC fractionation runs (Table B1).

Table B1: Calculation of approximate dose of Clitoria and Cheilocostus in bioassays based on distribution of material across fractions after semi-preparative fractionation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extract</th>
<th>Clitoria extract CE(B)</th>
<th>Cheilocostus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assay</td>
<td>Single treatment per fraction after semi-preparative fractionation on analytical column</td>
<td>Single treatment per fraction after semi-preparative fractionation on analytical column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fractions in bioassay</td>
<td>F1-F10</td>
<td>F1F9, F10.1-F10.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure presenting results</td>
<td>Figure 4-7</td>
<td>Figure 4-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration of crude extract (µg µL⁻¹)</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilution of crude extract</td>
<td>1:10</td>
<td>1:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration of diluted sample (µg µL⁻¹)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No of fractionation runs</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total of injection volumes from fractionation runs (µL)</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading (µg) [=injection volume x concentration]</td>
<td>1080</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of fractions</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approx material per fraction if evenly distributed (µg) [=loading /number of fractions]</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanol resuspension volume (µL)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When fraction resuspended in ethanol, concentration of stock solution (µg µL⁻¹)</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of stock solution added to 100 µL medium (µL) [A]</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approximate concentration of each fraction treatment (ng µL⁻¹)</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent dilution of crude extract</td>
<td>1:1111</td>
<td>1:1667</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Semi-preparative fractionation on analytical column.

As bioactivity was present in the UV absorbent peaks at F5-F6, it was thought that peak area in HPLC might provide a more accurate measure of the material in the fraction. Approximate peak area of the 1st major peak (F5 in semi-preparative fractionation on analytical column; F17 in preparative fractionation) was calculated from the total absorbances for all injections combined at λ_max (323 nm) multiplied by the fraction eluent volume. The concentration for fraction F17 in preparative fractionation
was calculated to be ~70% of the concentrations of the semi-preparative fraction F5-F6 (Table B2). In the subsequent dilution series bioassay after preparative fractionation, peak area was again used to estimate treatment dose (Table B2).

Table B2: Calculation of approximate dose of *Clitoria* extract CE(B) in preparative fractionation using peak area, by comparison with semi-preparative fractionation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assay</th>
<th>Single treatment per fraction after semi-preparative fractionation on analytical column</th>
<th>Single treatment per fraction after preparative fractionation</th>
<th>Dilution series after preparative fractionation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fractions in bioassay</td>
<td>F1-F10</td>
<td>F1-F61</td>
<td>F17, F18, F31, F46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure presenting results</td>
<td>Figure 4-7</td>
<td>Figure 4-10</td>
<td>Figure 4-13, Figure 4-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration of crude extract (µg/µL)</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilution of crude extract</td>
<td>1:10</td>
<td>1:10</td>
<td>1:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration of diluted sample (µg/µL)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of fractionation runs</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total absorbance (323 nm) from all runs at 1st major peak(^1) (AU) [1]</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>8.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume of eluent in one fraction (mL) [2]</td>
<td>1.02</td>
<td>4.67</td>
<td>4.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approx peak area (AU mL) [1] x [2] [material]</td>
<td>22.4</td>
<td>5.15</td>
<td>38.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resuspension volume in ethanol for stock solution (µL)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>15.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approx material per µL stock solution (AU mL/µL)</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>2.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose of stock solution in each well (µL)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Material in well of 100 µL (AU mL)</td>
<td>1.68</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>2.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) Peak at 8.0 minutes on the semi-preparative chromatogram and 16.4 minutes on the preparative chromatogram, \(\lambda_{\text{max}}\) = 323 nm.
Appendix C: Calculation of treatment dose for fractions after fractionation of Indonesian *Clitoria*

The treatment dose after semi-preparative fractionation of Indonesian *Clitoria* extract was calculated from estimates of the amount of material placed on the column (column loading) in HPLC fractionation runs (Table C1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assay</th>
<th>Single treatment per fraction after semi-preparative fractionation on analytical column</th>
<th>Dilution series after semi-preparative fractionation on analytical column</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fractions in bioassay</td>
<td>F1-F4 (pooled), F5-F6 (pooled), F7, F8, F9, F10.1, F10.2, F10.3, F10.4, F10.5, F10.6</td>
<td>F5-F6 (pooled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure presenting results</td>
<td>Figure 6-7</td>
<td>Figure 6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration of crude extract (µg/µL)</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilution of crude extract</td>
<td>1:10</td>
<td>1:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration of diluted sample (µg/µL)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No of fractionation runs</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total of injection volumes from fractionation runs (µL)</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading (µg) = [injection volume x concentration]</td>
<td>1260</td>
<td>2660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of fractions</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approx material per fraction if evenly distributed (µg) = [loading /number of fractions]</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanol resuspension volume (µL)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When fraction resuspended in ethanol, concentration of stock solution (µg/µL)</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>17.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of stock solution added to 100 µL medium (µL)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approximate concentration of each fraction treatment (ng/µL)</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent dilution of crude extract</td>
<td>1:889</td>
<td>1:790</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Semi-preparative fractionation on analytical column.

As bioactivity was present in the UV absorbent peaks at F5-F6, it was thought that peak area in HPLC might provide a more accurate measure of the material in the fraction as it had for Indian *Clitoria*. Approximate peak area of the 1st major peak (F5 in semi-preparative fractionation on analytical column; F17 in preparative fractionation) was calculated from the total absorbances for all injections combined at $\lambda_{\text{max}}$ (323 nm) multiplied by the fraction eluent volume. The concentration for fraction F17 in preparative fractionation was calculated to be ~25% of the concentrations of the semi-
preparative fraction F5-F6 (Table C2).

Table C2: Calculation of approximate dose of *Clitoria* extract CE(H) in single treatment bioassay after preparative fractionation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assay</th>
<th>Single treatment per fraction after semi-preparative fractionation on analytical column</th>
<th>Single treatment per fraction after preparative fractionation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fractions in bioassay</td>
<td>F1-F4 (pooled), F5-F6 (pooled), F7, F8, F9, F10.1, F10.2, F10.3, F10.4, F10.5, F10.6</td>
<td>F1-F61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure presenting results</td>
<td>Figure 6-7</td>
<td>Figure 6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of fractionation runs combined</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total absorbance (323 nm) from all runs at 1st major peak(^1) (AU) (^{[1]})</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume of eluent in one fraction (mL) (^{[2]})</td>
<td>1.02</td>
<td>4.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approx. peak area (AU mL) ([ [1] \times [2] ]) [material]</td>
<td>2.14</td>
<td>1.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resuspension volume in ethanol for stock solution (μL)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approx material per uL stock solution (AU mL/μL)</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of stock solution added to 100 μL medium (μL)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approx material in well of 100 μL (AU mL)</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.09</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) Semi-preparative fractionation on analytical column.

For the dilution series bioassay after preparative fractionation, the treatment was calculated from column loading in fractionation compared to the single treatment assay after preparative fractionation (Table C3).
Table C3: Calculation of approximate dose of *Clitoria* extract CE(H) in bioassay with dilution series after preparative fractionation using estimates from the single treatment bioassay after preparative fractionation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assay</th>
<th>Single treatment per fraction after semi-preparative fractionation on analytical column</th>
<th>Dilution series after preparative fractionation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fractions in bioassay</td>
<td>F1-F61</td>
<td>F16-F18 combined, F34, F36, F38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure presenting results</td>
<td>Figure 6-8</td>
<td>Figure 6-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration of crude extract (µg/µL)</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilution of crude extract</td>
<td>1:10</td>
<td>1:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration of diluted sample (µg/µL)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No of fractionation runs</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total of injection volumes from fractionation runs (µL)</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading (µg) [=injection volume x concentration]</td>
<td>1260</td>
<td>1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of fractions</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approx material per fraction if evenly distributed (µg) [=loading /number of fractions]</td>
<td>20.66</td>
<td>23.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanol resuspension volume (µL)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When fraction resuspended in ethanol, concentration of stock solution (µg/µL)</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>3.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of stock solution added to 100 µL medium (µL)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approximate concentration of each fraction treatment (ng/µL)</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>3.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent dilution of crude extract</td>
<td>1:135,922</td>
<td>1:40,580</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix D: Supplementary information

The following supplementary movies are made available with this thesis.

Supplementary movies 1, 2 for Figure 5-2.

Movie 1: MCF-7 control cells viewed for 48 hours.

Movie 2: MCF-7 cells treated with *Clitoria* extract CE at 1:2000 dilution for 48 hours.

Supplementary movies 3-6 for Figure 5-3, Figure 5-7.

Movie 3: MDA-MB-231 control cells viewed for 48 hours.

Movie 4: MDA-MB-231 cells treated with *Clitoria* extract CE at 1:2000 dilution for 48 hours.

Movie 5: 2DD control cells viewed for 48 hours.

Movie 6: 2DD cells treated with *Clitoria* extract CE at 1:2000 dilution for 48 hours.

Supplementary movies 7-14 for Figure 5-4, Figure 5-5, Figure 5-6.

Movie 7: MDA-MB-231 control cells viewed for 48 hours.

Movie 8: MDA-MB-231 cells treated with *Clitoria* fraction F17 at 88 ng/μL for 48 hours.

Movie 9: MDA-MB-231 cells treated with *Clitoria* fraction F17 at 44 ng/μL for 48 hours.

Movie 10: MDA-MB-231 cells treated with *Clitoria* fraction F18 at 140 ng/μL for 48 hours.

Movie 11: 2DD control cells viewed for 48 hours.

Movie 12: 2DD cells treated with *Clitoria* fraction F17 at 88 ng/μL for 48 hours.

Movie 13: 2DD cells treated with *Clitoria* fraction F17 at 44 ng/μL for 48 hours.

Movie 14: 2DD cells treated with *Clitoria* fraction F18 at 140 ng/μL for 48 hours.

Supplementary movies 15-18 for Figure 6-5, Figure 6-6.

Movie 15: MDA-MB-231 control cells viewed for 24 hours.

Movie 16: MDA-MB-231 cells treated with *Clitoria* extract CE(H) at 1:4000 dilution for 24 hours.

Movie 17: 2DD control cells viewed for 24 hours.

Movie 18: 2DD cells treated with *Clitoria* extract CE(H) at 1:4000 dilution for 24 hours.